SYNTHESIS PAPER ON SUSTAINABLE TRANSPORTATION Prepared for the Sustainable and Healthy Communities Research Program – Theme 4 Authors: Paper Coordinator: Nick Flanders Contributors: Nick Flanders, Jeff Yang, Rebecca Dodder, Gregg Furie, Rich Baldauf, Laura Bachle, Andrew Bostrom, Laura Berry, Claudia Walters, Jane Bare, Tim Barzyk, Randy Bruins, Ellen Cooter, Francesca DiCosmo, Tarsha Eason, Tom Fontaine, Laura Jackson, Nathan Schumaker, Jim Weaver Task Lead: Rich Baldauf

TABLE OF CONTENTS

14 15	1 511	IMMARY	6
16	2 IN	TRODUCTION	
17	2.1	Purpose of this Document	
18	2.2	Community Priorities	
19	2.3	Decision Agents that May Use this Document	
20	2.4	Structure of the Document	
21	2.5	Research Methods	15
22	2.6	Limitations	15
23	3 U.	S. TRANSPORTATION BACKGROUND: HISTORY AND TRENDS	16
24	3.1	The Building of the Motorized Transportation System in the United States	
25	3.2	The Movement of U.S. Urban Populations in the Era of Motorized Transportation	
26	3.3	Present Conditions and Predicted Directions of U.S. Transportation and Land Use	19
27	3.4	Current Ideas that Break with the Past	19
28	4 SU	STAINABILITY ASSESSMENT	21
29	4.1	Integrated Tools, Resources, and Indicators	21
30	4.1	L.1 Limitations	25
31	4.1	L.2 Specific Models, Tools, and Other Resources from the U.S. Environmental Protection	n
32	Ag	ency (EPA)	26
33	4.1	L.3 Non-EPA Models, Tools, and Other Resources	33
34	4.2	Drivers of Transportation Behavior	36
35	4.2	2.1 Correlations and Elasticities Regarding the Built Environment and Travel Behavior	39
36	4.2	2.2 Parking	40
37	4.2	2.3 Neighborhood-Scale Travel versus Regional Travel	40
38	4.2	2.4 Transportation System Capacity as a Driver of Travel Behavior	42
39	4.2	2.5 Induced Demand	43
40	4.2	2.6 Peak Spreading	43
41	4.2	2.7 High Occupancy Toll (HOT) Lanes	44
42	4.2	2.8 Trip Aggregation	44
43	4.2	2.9 Crowding on Transit Vehicles	45
44	4.2	2.10 Economic, Social, and Psychological Motivations for Travel Behavior	45

45	4.2.11	Self-Selection	47
46	4.2.12	Traveler Characteristics	47
47	4.2.13	Travel to School	48
48	4.2.14	Travel by the Elderly	49
49	4.2.15	Transportation-Behavior Modeling Techniques	50
50	4.2.16	Data Availability for Modeling Travel Behavior	53
51	4.2.17	Specific Resources and Tools for Determining Travel Behavior Outcomes	53
52	4.3 Air	Quality Issues and Related Tools, Resources, and Indicators	54
53	4.3.1	Specific Resources and Tools for Determining Air Quality Outcomes	58
54	4.4 Ene	rgy Use and Climate Change Issues and Related Tools, Resources, and Indicators	60
55	4.4.1	Transportation Demand	62
56	4.4.2	Travel Mode Choice and Public Transit	63
57	4.4.3	Fuel Economy and GHG Standards	64
58	4.4.4	Operational Considerations Affecting Energy Use and Emissions	65
59	4.4.5	Alternative and Renewable Fuels	66
60	4.4.6	Vehicle Electrification and Related Infrastructure	67
61	4.4.7	Greenhouse Gas Footprint	68
62	4.5 Wa	er Issues and Related Tools, Resources, and Indicators	68
63	4.5.1	Runoff from Impervious Surfaces	68
64	4.5.1.	I Mitigation Strategies	69
65	4.5.1.	2 Assessing the Effectiveness of Mitigation Strategies	70
66	4.5.2	Groundwater Contamination from Leaked Fuel	71
67	4.5.3	Relationship between Transportation Infrastructure and Water Infrastructure	71
68	4.5.3.	Water Planning and Adaptation Methods: Implications for Transportation Choices.	71
69	4.5	3.1.1 Current Practice	72
70	4.5	3.1.2 Urban Form Transformation: Scenario Planning	75
71	4	.5.3.1.2.1 Urban Population and Land Use Projection	76
72	4	.5.3.1.2.2 Water Planning and Engineering	77
73	4.5	3.1.3 Urban Form Transformation: Smart Growth and Water Systems Optimization	77
74	4.5.3.	2 Known Effects of Transportation Decisions on Water Infrastructure Outcomes	78
75	4.5	3.2.1 City Development Examples	79
76	4	.5.3.2.1.1 Rapid Urban Sprawl	79

77	2	1.5.3.2.1.2 Leap-Frog Development and Small/Community Water Systems	80
78	2	1.5.3.2.1.3 High-density Urban Centers	81
79	4.5	.3.2.2 Smart Growth	82
80	4.5.4	Transportation Fuel Choice and Impacts on Water Resources	83
81	4.6 Hu	man Well-Being Issues and Related Tools, Resources, and Indicators	84
82	4.6.1	Physical Health Outcomes	84
83	4.6.1.	1 Direct Impacts	
84	4.6	.1.1.1 Air Pollution	
85	4.6	.1.1.2 Noise	85
86	4.6	.1.1.3 Injuries	
87	4.6.1.	2 Indirect Impacts	87
88	4.6	.1.2.1 Health Behaviors	87
89	4.6	.1.2.2 Social Determinants of Health	
90	4.6	.1.2.3 Air Pollution and Climate Change	
91	4.6.1.	3 Tools	90
92	4.6.2	Social Interaction Outcomes	93
93	4.6.3	Equity Outcomes	94
94	4.7 Ecc	nomic Issues and Related Tools, Resources, and Indicators	96
95	4.7.1	Accessibility	100
96	4.7.2	Announcement Effect	100
97	4.7.3	Non-Accessibility Benefits from Transportation Projects	101
98	4.7.4	Agglomeration Effects	101
99	4.7.5	Regional Adjustment Model	102
100	4.7.6	Models of Transportation-Infrastructure Land Use and Other Land Uses	102
101	4.7.7	Market Imperfections	103
102	4.7.8	Import Substitution	103
103	4.7.9	Cost-Effective Use of Government Budgets	104
104	4.7.10	Equity in Transportation Funding Mechanisms	105
105	4.7.11	Economic Analysis Software for Transportation Planning	106
106	5 EXAMPI	LE APPLICATION OF SUSTAINABILITY PRINCIPLES AND ASSESSMENT TOOLS: CO	OMPLETE
107	STREETS		106
108	6 IMPORT	ANT INFORMATION GAPS	109

110 1 SUMMARY

111

112 This document synthesizes current effects information, assessment tools and resources, best practices, 113 and research needs related to sustainable transportation development and implementation and 114 describes a wide variety of causal relationships and feedback effects of significance to transportation 115 issues. This document does not reflect an exhaustive literature review, but instead highlights relevant work that will aid the EPA in its efforts to identify sustainable-transportation research. This especially 116 117 applies to research meant to produce information, tools, and resources that will be of use to decision-118 makers in individual communities as they address a range of common issues, including those that were 119 identified in the public-outreach portion of the Sustainable and Healthy Communities Research Program (SHCRP). Almost anyone with a stake in their community's future (including government agencies, 120 121 developers, residents, businesses, and nonprofit organizations) may derive some use from the tools, 122 resources, and other knowledge presented in this document. A critical use of this kind of scientifically-123 validated information is to overcome the assumptions and inertia that can perpetuate old patterns and 124 problems. The relationships identified in this synthesis paper also support the development of the Total 125 Resources, Impacts, and Outcomes (TRIO) framework, a sustainability assessment toolkit being 126 developed by the EPA to help communities make more sustainable decisions through illuminating the comprehensive implications of decision options. The aspects of sustainable transportation discussed 127 128 here reflect those research areas that are pertinent to the mission of EPA (widely held in common with 129 other federal, state, and local agencies) and/or reflect the latest research, based on the knowledge of 130 the authors, spanning the environmental, economic, and social dimensions of sustainability. 131 132 Briefly, this paper provides background on the history of surface transportation in the United States, as 133 well as current trends in transportation. This discussion of transportation trends is provided to convey the issues created by those patterns. Over the course of the twentieth century, the desire for greater 134 135 speed and independence of travel led first to the popularization of motorized public transit systems and 136 then to a transition to driving private automobiles on paved roadways. This latter transition was aided 137 greatly by federal programs to fund the construction of an efficient highway system. Initially, the roads 138 funded under these programs were primarily designed with the goal of minimizing traffic congestion. 139 Over time, however, policies have been implemented to make transportation projects be part of 140 comprehensive planning processes, allow more funding to go to alternative modes of transportation, 141 require greater stakeholder involvement in transportation planning, and necessitate the consideration of environmental and other sustainability issues in the project approval process. Regardless, automobile 142 143 travel and highway building have been major contributors to the growth and decentralization of urban 144 areas. The current state of automobile dependence and decentralized cities has produced a number of 145 sustainability issues, including the heavy use of fossil fuels, a shortage of alternative transportation 146 options, and a reduction in the efficiency with which municipal services can be provided. In response, 147 various ideas have been gaining ground in recent years of ways to use transportation and land use 148 policies to either slow or reverse these trends.

149

Next, the paper goes over various strategies and categories of tools that may be used to assess
 community sustainability, including in the realm of transportation. This includes a discussion of how to

152 create hierarchies of broad goals, specific objectives, and quantifiable performance measures and 153 indicators against which to judge future plans and current conditions, as well as explanations of 154 different types of modeling and visioning methodologies and their pros and cons. Of particular interest 155 are those methods and tools that employ systems thinking, wherein phenomena are not viewed in 156 isolation from one another. It is worth noting that tools and methods for assessing the broad subject of 157 sustainability carry significant limitations, including the inherent subjectivity involved in deciding which 158 measures of sustainability to consider and how to weight them relative to one another, as well as the 159 frequent infeasibility of acquiring important pieces of data. After covering these limitations, the paper 160 provides a list of specific models, tools, and other sustainability-related resources, both particular and 161 not particular to transportation issues and created both by the U.S. EPA and by other organizations. Throughout the remaining sections of the paper, additional tools and resources are listed that have 162 163 narrower focuses related to the particular aspects of transportation sustainability that those sections 164 are about.

165

166 The next section synthesizes what is currently known about the factors that influence travelers' choices 167 regarding transportation modes, trip frequencies, trip lengths, and trip purposes, which are among the most important questions in ascertaining the sustainability-related implications of a transportation 168 policy or investment. First, a discussion is provided of the interdependent ways in which various aspects 169 170 of the built environment (including density, diversity of land uses, design, distance to public transit, and 171 destination accessibility) affect travel behavior, followed by a list of correlations between these things 172 that past studies have quantified. Other factors that influence travel behavior include the supply and 173 price of parking and the distinction between neighborhood-scale travel and regional travel. In most 174 metropolitan areas, private automobiles (and sometimes public transit vehicles) are the favored travel 175 mode for long trips, whereas the best opportunities to encourage nonmotorized travel, by a variety of 176 tactics and for a variety of trip purposes, will generally be in the realm of short trips. Another important 177 driver of transportation behavior is the capacity of the transportation system, changes to which may 178 carry various unintended consequences, including the phenomenon of "induced demand," wherein 179 reduced traffic congestion motivates people to increase the amount they drive until congestion levels 180 return to what they once were. Various strategies exist for reducing traffic congestion without 181 increasing roadway capacity, some of which include incentivizing people to travel during off-peak 182 periods of the day, establishing High Occupancy Toll (HOT) lanes, and "trip aggregation," wherein 183 various ridesharing and demand-responsive transit services are used to increase the number of passengers per vehicle. Meanwhile, just as traffic congestion is often an issue on roadways, crowding is 184 185 sometimes a problem on public transit vehicles and might affect travel behavior. When contemplating 186 policy levers that affect travel behavior, it is necessary to also consider the numerous economic, social, 187 and psychological motivations that are involved. In this regard, the phenomenon of residential self-188 selection is particularly noteworthy, wherein people choose to move to neighborhoods that are 189 conducive to what was already their favored mode of transportation, as opposed to just using whichever 190 modes are viable in their original neighborhood. At the same time, people's travel behavior is greatly 191 affected by their socioeconomic status, what type of job they have, whether or not they possess an 192 automobile, and various other personal characteristics. As part of this discussion, the paper calls out the 193 issues of what determines how students travel to school and what travel behavior is engaged in by

194 elderly people. Finally, the section on travel behavior describes the pros and cons of several different 195 strategies for modeling travel, addresses the issue of data limitations in modeling, and lists some specific 196 modeling tools and resources for predicting and assessing travel behavior outcomes. 197 198 The following section addresses the subject of how transportation affects air quality. Transportation 199 sources significantly contribute to global, regional, and local air quality impacts. This includes a 200 demonstrated link between adverse human health effects and exposures to air pollutants from traffic 201 emissions near large roadways and other transportation sources. One of the implications of this link is 202 that even though compact urban forms may reduce motorized transportation and hence reduce overall 203 air pollutant emissions, they may also bring people into closer contact with those emissions. Although 204 pollutant concentrations are usually greatest near the source, many factors determine how they are 205 dispersed, making it difficult to recommend "safe" distances from a major transportation facility at 206 which to establish particular land uses and creating an area of significant research needs. Over time, 207 technology and regulation have had varying levels of success at reducing emissions of various

components of transportation-related air pollution. The section concludes with a list of models, tools,
 resources, and guidance documents created by the EPA to help decision-makers measure and control air
 pollution from transportation sources.

211

212 The section on air pollution from transportation is followed by a section on the related topics of 213 transportation energy use and climate change impacts, with transportation being a major contributor to 214 society-wide energy use and greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. The primary ways in which 215 transportation energy use and climate change impacts may be reduced include reducing transportation 216 demand, shifting the balance between transportation modes, improving the efficiency of the overall 217 transportation system (such as by lower traffic congestion levels), and adopting new vehicle and fuel 218 technologies. One of the critical indicators of transportation demand and energy consumption is 219 vehicle-miles traveled (VMT) per capita, which may be affected through a variety of mechanisms 220 discussed in the earlier section of the paper on drivers of transportation behavior. Although shifting 221 from the use of single-passenger vehicles to public transit generally reduces transportation energy use 222 and GHG emissions, the size of those reductions is largely dependent upon the number of riders per 223 transit vehicle in service and the fuel efficiency of the transit vehicles themselves. A critical tool in 224 reducing energy use and GHG emissions is the federal Corporate Average Fuel Economy (CAFE) 225 standards, wherein fuel efficiency rates are set that the light-duty vehicle fleet must achieve by 226 particular model years. However, there is a significant knowledge gap in the area of how state and local 227 governments may motivate the adoption of new vehicle and fuel technologies. Beyond technological 228 changes, vehicle fuel efficiency may also be improved by encouraging more consistent driving speeds 229 and less vehicle idling, both by influencing how drivers choose to operate their vehicles and by adjusting 230 the traffic management measures employed on the roadway system. Depending on the fuel in 231 question, alternative vehicle fuels may prove to be less emitting and more renewable than conventional 232 vehicle fuels. However, the existence of these benefits is dependent upon many factors, including the 233 lifecycle energy use and emissions stemming from the various stages of fuel and vehicle production, use, 234 and disposal. If a local community decides that a particular fuel is preferable to those which currently 235 predominate, they may take measures to increase provision of the infrastructure to distribute that fuel

236 (fueling stations, etc.) or simply decide that the government vehicle fleet will transition to that fuel. 237 However, perhaps a more critical emerging trend is the growth in vehicle electrification, which couples 238 the transportation sector to the local electric grid. Vehicle electrification suggests a number of emerging 239 questions related to interactions between the built environment, private vehicle fleets, and the energy 240 system, including the question of what the relative impacts are of direct vehicle emissions and power-241 plant emissions that result from generating electricity for plug-in vehicles. Regardless of the particular 242 energy-use and GHG reduction strategies, if any, that a community employs, they may benefit from the 243 use of such tools as greenhouse gas footprint analysis and emissions calculators, which estimate the 244 GHG footprint of an entire system (or community), transportation service, or facility. 245

The next topic discussed in this paper is that of water issues related to transportation. The first aspect 246 247 of this topic to be addressed is stormwater runoff from transportation facilities, which constitute the 248 majority of overall impervious surface area. Such runoff has a significant, negative effect on watershed 249 health and transports various waterborne pollutants, including those from transportation sources. 250 Design-based strategies for mitigating stormwater runoff may include establishing a basin at a low point 251 in a catchment area to hold rainwater until it infiltrates into the ground, evaporates, or is harnessed by 252 humans, as well as creating or preserving pervious areas along the path that water follows from upland 253 areas to lowland areas, whether in the form of vegetated areas or pervious pavement. Both commercial 254 and government modeling tools are available for assessing stormwater runoff impacts, using more 255 complex inputs than a mere calculation of the percent of an area that is impervious. Meanwhile, 256 another current topic of modeling is the behavior of fuel that leaks from storage facilities and vehicles 257 into the groundwater and soil gas. 258 259 Another major aspect of the topic of transportation-related water issues addressed in this paper is that

260 of the relationship between transportation infrastructure and drinking-water and wastewater 261 infrastructure. A brief overview is provided of the planning processes that are generally used for water 262 infrastructure systems, whose forms, once established, are difficult to change, and whose pipes 263 generally run in parallel to transportation corridors. Currently, many U.S. urban areas are transitioning 264 from monocentric forms to polycentric forms as their areas expand, aided in large part by changes to 265 the transportation system that were discussed in earlier sections, a phenomenon to which water 266 systems have been slow to adjust. As a result, the efficiency and effectiveness of those water systems 267 are reduced. The planning of water systems may be improved through the use of various scenario-268 planning tools, methods of projecting future populations and land use patterns, and other planning and 269 engineering tools and models. Benefits could also be derived from more closely integrating water-270 system planning with other planning practices, including efforts to achieve multiple urban planning goals 271 by promoting compact and infill development through an adaptive process. In addition to the issues 272 that are faced by the primary water systems of metropolitan areas, rapid urban expansion and "leap-273 frog" development along transportation corridors also often place a strain on the small-scale water 274 systems that serve exurban communities. Meanwhile, densely-developed urban centers are often 275 reliant upon very old water systems (sometimes including combined sanitary and stormwater sewers) 276 that have become less effective with age but would be very difficult to upgrade in such an environment. 277

The last aspect of the water-issues topic to be addressed in this paper is that of water usage and
wastewater generation in the production of transportation fuels. In this regard, particular attention is
given to the matter of biomass-based fuels.

281

282 After the section on water issues comes a section on human well-being issues related to transportation, 283 most especially physical health outcomes. The health-effects discussion begins by covering direct health 284 impacts from the transportation sector, including those from air pollution, noise pollution, and traffic 285 injuries. Regarding transportation air pollution, discussions are provided both of the relative impacts on 286 different populations and of the significance of transportation-related sources of air pollution other than 287 vehicle tailpipe emissions. Meanwhile, vehicle-traffic-related noise has been found to be a distinct source of adverse health outcomes, even when controlling for air pollution. As for injuries and deaths 288 289 from traffic accidents, which are among the leading causes of morbidity and mortality in the United 290 States, a discussion is provided of the relative amounts of risk associated with motorized and 291 nonmotorized personal transportation. After covering direct health impacts from the transportation 292 sector, the paper turns its attention to indirect impacts. The first indirect impact to be discussed is the 293 potential to realize the health benefits of increased physical activity by encouraging nonmotorized 294 transportation. Next, the paper describes how people's physical health may be indirectly affected when 295 the nature of the transportation system reduces their access to housing, jobs, opportunities for social 296 interaction, and important services (including healthcare), both by making it physically difficult to reach 297 the locations of those things and by transportation expenses reducing the amount of money available 298 for other uses in household budgets. The last indirect causal relationship between the transportation 299 sector and health impacts to be discussed is that of transportation activities contributing to global 300 climate change, and hence to the health impacts that climate change produces. Finally, several analysis 301 and assessment tools are described that may be useful for determining physical health impacts from 302 transportation, including tools produced by the EPA. 303

304 In addition to physical health outcomes, the section on human well-being also discusses impacts of the 305 transportation system on social interaction and equity issues. Transportation corridors (and the traffic, 306 noise, and air pollution associated with them) often represent a physical and/or psychological barrier to 307 perpendicular movement, potentially reducing people's use of public spaces. At the same time, reliance 308 on single-occupant motor vehicles removes opportunities that people would otherwise have to interact 309 with one another while traveling by other modes, affecting psychological outcomes. On the subject of 310 equity, meanwhile, in addition to there being various equity issues associated with the externalities of 311 transportation policies and decisions (as discussed in other sections), it is also necessary to consider 312 whether or not there is equity in the distribution of destination accessibility among the members of a 313 population and in how much money they must pay for transportation. Several broad ways of thinking 314 about this type of equity are discussed here.

315

The last category of transportation-sector impacts to be discussed in this paper is economic outcomes.
This discussion starts by describing several basic questions and concepts that ought to be considered
when assessing the economic impacts of a transportation project or policy, as well as a series of best

319 practices for modeling direct and indirect costs and benefits. One of the most fundamental ways in

320 which transportation projects and policies affect economic outcomes is through changes in accessibility, 321 which may be manifested in a variety of different ways, both within a single mode of transportation and 322 across modes and in terms of both travel times and monetary travel costs. Among other impacts, 323 changes in accessibility tend to affect local real estate prices, often starting in the period after a 324 transportation project has been announced but before it has actually opened. However, the economic 325 benefits associated with a transportation project are not always limited to improved accessibility. 326 Often, such projects will be implemented in tandem with other local improvements, investments, and 327 policy changes, as well as draw the attention of private-sector actors to the area. As businesses become 328 agglomerated around a transportation project or some other focal point, complementary businesses 329 may locate near one another to save on transportation costs and similar businesses may come to be in greater competition with one another, potentially lowering prices but also potentially causing products 330 331 to be more differentiated. After describing these phenomena, the paper describes the idea of a regional 332 adjustment model, which attempts to perform the task (highly relevant to economic analyses, including 333 those related to transportation) of simultaneously accounting both for the possibility of jobs attracting 334 people to an area and for the possibility of people attracting jobs to an area. Then, the paper 335 summarizes a few different models that describe, in simplified terms, the relationship between traffic 336 volumes, real estate values, and the amount of land dedicated to transportation infrastructure in an 337 urban area. After that, an overview is provided of market imperfections, wherein the price of something 338 is unequal to either the cost of supplying it or the value of using it, typically as a result of either 339 government actions or private-sector monopolies and oligopolies. Transportation projects may, by 340 different mechanisms, either create or mitigate market imperfections. Another important concept is 341 that of import substitution, wherein a specific geographic area experiences economic benefits from 342 purchasing goods and services (including those related to transportation) from local sources. Regardless 343 of what benefits (economic or otherwise) a transportation project or policy is meant to achieve or how 344 those benefits are achieved, part of the assessment must always be how cost-effectively the project or 345 policy meets its objectives. This includes considering tradeoffs between different types of costs, taking 346 advantage of economies of scale, and comparing a variety of different traffic engineering options. In 347 addition, the funding mechanisms for transportation systems prompt a variety of equity considerations. 348 Such mechanisms as fuel taxes, vehicle registration taxes, vehicle sales taxes, general sales taxes, and 349 tolls and fares may be compared both in terms of how proportional a person's monetary contribution is 350 to their use of the transportation system and in terms of how regressive the relationship is between that 351 monetary contribution and the income of the one who must pay it. The economics section of the paper 352 concludes by briefly listing some tools for analyzing economic impacts from transportation project 353 alternatives.

354

Following the main body of this document is a section that assesses the sustainability of transportation policies and practices related to "Complete Streets" design principles (wherein transportation corridors

357 are designed to accommodate multiple modes of transportation) and compares them with more typical

358 urban designs, oriented around personal vehicle use. This comparison highlights many of the

359 sustainability principles presented in this paper, as well as the assessment tools described. This

360 comparison also demonstrates the consideration of transportation and other land-use decisions through

362 decisions, including the indication of tradeoffs, co-benefits, and mitigating factors. 363 364 The final section of this document is a compilation of important information gaps described by cited 365 researchers and highlighted throughout the paper. It is organized to highlight issues raised in the 366 previous discussions rather than to consolidate and integrate the research needs. 367 368 2 INTRODUCTION 369 370 Purpose of this Document 2.1 This document synthesizes current (as of June 2013) effects information, assessment tools and 371 372 resources, best practices, and research needs related to sustainable transportation development and 373 implementation and describes a wide variety of causal relationships and feedback effects of significance 374 to transportation issues. This document does not reflect an exhaustive literature review, but instead 375 highlights relevant work that will aid the EPA in its efforts to identify sustainable-transportation research. The vision statement developed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Office of 376 377 Research and Development (ORD) for the Sustainable and Healthy Communities Research Program 378 (SHCRP) reads: 379 380 "The Sustainable and Healthy Communities Research Program (SHC) will inform and empower decision-381 makers in communities, as well as in federal, state, and tribal programs, to effectively and equitably 382 weigh and integrate human health, socioeconomic, environmental, and ecological factors into their 383 decisions in a way that fosters community sustainability." 384 385 When state and federal government agencies set policies meant to promote sustainable development 386 and sustainable transportation systems, local communities and their individual members often 387 implement and adhere to these policies, both in law and in spirit. However, if these communities and 388 community members are not cognizant of the externalities of their decisions in one sector (such as 389 transportation), they may incur unintended negative consequences in other sectors or fail to take 390 advantage of potential cobenefits. The SHCRP prepared this document to provide a summary of existing 391 tools, resources, and indicators that may be used to create and implement sustainability plans, with 392 special attention given to those tools, resources, and indicators that relate to sustainable transportation 393 and are rooted in a systems perspective of interrelated variables. Ideally, communities will be able to 394 use these tools, resources, and indicators to assess their current local conditions, forecast the likely 395 future consequences of various different policy alternatives, and monitor whether existing 396 transportation and/or sustainability policies are meeting their objectives. Many of the tools and 397 resources presented here will allow communities to better identify practical, effective, and equitable 398 ways to meet both present and future needs of the natural environment, the economy, and human 399 society, both within their own local context and within the context of the country and world at large.

a systems approach to account for the multiple benefits, and potential costs, of transportation-related

400

361

This document also identifies new tools being developed and research needed to further advance
 sustainable transportation development. Eventually, local communities will also be able to take

advantage of a new toolkit being developed under the SHCRP and to which this paper contributes, called 403 404 the Total Resources, Impacts, and Outcomes (TRIO) framework. This dynamic framework for analyzing 405 sustainability impacts will be based upon many different causal relationships and feedback loops that 406 are established as existing between various measures of a community's past, present, and future 407 situations. This document attempts to highlight many of these causal relationships and feedback loops 408 related to transportation. Also identified in this document are correlations that may be indicative of 409 causal relationships, as well as theoretical relationships that appear indicative, but have not yet been 410 researched enough to be either proven or disproven. The primary goal of this document is to help 411 researchers and practitioners identify existing resources to implement sustainable transportation planning. The document also identifies knowledge gaps, and the research needed to fill those gaps, in 412 order to enhance and improve the planning process and advance the ultimate goal of holistically 413 414 informed transportation network designs.

416 2.2 Community Priorities

The EPA recognizes that communities want to become more sustainable and are moving in this 417 418 direction. Given the SHCRP goal of supporting decision-making at all levels of government that affects 419 community sustainability, it is important to know where those decision-making-support efforts should be focused. As such, the SHCRP conducted a variety of outreach activities in 2011 to gain insight into 420 421 how information can better support effective decision-making for sustainable outcomes. Despite 422 differences in format and audience, common themes emerged. The most useful information for 423 decision-making is that which regards the holistic implications of decisions – positive and negative, 424 short- and long-term, and for all three dimensions of sustainability (environmental, social, and 425 economic) - especially those common decisions made at a community scale that have significant 426 potential impacts, including those that concern transportation, land use, buildings and infrastructure, 427 and waste and materials management. Also deemed to be of high priority were issues regarding 428 metrics, indicators, and indices, especially issues about how to characterize "sustainability" and 429 understand decision-making itself.

430

415

Identifying these issues and priorities helped inform the design of the SHCRP. As a result, this document
is one of four decision-sector knowledge-synthesis documents informing subsequent SHCRP efforts, on
the topics of transportation, land use, buildings and infrastructure, and waste and materials

434 management.

435

436 2.3 Decision Agents that May Use this Document

Substantial stakeholder involvement is an important element of nearly any community planning. Almost
anyone with a stake in their community's future may derive some use from the tools, resources, and
other knowledge presented in this document. A critical use of this kind of scientifically-validated
information is to overcome the assumptions and inertia that can perpetuate old patterns and problems.
In addition to local, tribal, state, and federal government agencies, decision agents and stakeholders in
transportation planning include private land developers, the end-users of the transportation system,

443 and various external stakeholders, such as nonprofit organizations or other residents and businesses

444 located near the transportation system. Transportation sustainability issues that tend to be important

445 for local government agencies include assuring a high quality of life for their constituents, achieving 446 social justice, and ensuring that their plans for the future are financially feasible. Meanwhile, private developers are understandably concerned foremost with the economic implications of transportation 447 448 projects and sustainability policies. As for the end-users of the transportation system, personal interests 449 and conveniences tend to take priority, such as the affordability of housing and commercial real estate, 450 high-quality and timely access to destinations and services, and ensuring that the transportation system 451 helps produce natural and built environments that are comfortable and healthy to live in. Many 452 stakeholders, who may nonetheless be very directly affected in other ways by a given proposal under 453 consideration, tend to be the most motivated when they perceive the possibility of exposure to some 454 significant risk or danger. At times, various interests may come into conflict with one another, creating the necessity to agree on what specific issues are at stake and how they should be prioritized 455 456 (Wallbaum, Krank, and Teloh 2011). It is in this identification and refinement of issues and prioritization 457 of objectives that the tools, resources, and other information in this document may be especially useful. 458 459 2.4 Structure of the Document 460 This document presents key issues for consideration in sustainable transportation planning and 461 development, especially at the level of community-scale decision-making. 462 463 First, background is provided on the history of surface transportation in the United States, as well as 464 current trends in transportation. This discussion of transportation trends is provided to convey the 465 issues created by those patterns. 466 467 The main body of the document discusses various tools, resources, and known causal relationships and 468 correlations that may help communities evaluate the sustainability of their current transportation 469 systems and predict what they can do in order to optimize the system's sustainability in the future. The 470 relationships identified in this synthesis paper support the development of the Total Resources, Impacts, 471 and Outcomes (TRIO) framework, a sustainability assessment toolkit being developed by the EPA to help 472 communities make more sustainable decisions through illuminating the comprehensive implications of 473 decision options. In addition to identifying known tools, resources, indicators, and relationships, this 474 paper also identifies issues related to sustainable transportation that represent important knowledge 475 gaps and ought to be studied more in the future. The following are the major topics addressed in the 476 main body of the paper: 477 A compilation of existing tools, resources, and methods for integrating the various aspects of ٠ 478 sustainable transportation into a single analysis, as opposed to addressing each sustainability

- 478 sustainable transportation into a single analysis, as opposed to addressing each sustainability
 479 goal separately. This includes a discussion of inherent obstacles to such integrated sustainability
 480 analyses.
- A discussion of factors that determine how people will use the transportation system and of
 ways in which those factors might be analyzed. Whatever decisions a community makes about
 the future of its transportation system, a large proportion of the sustainability outcomes of
 those decisions will depend upon the ways in which they do or do not motivate individual
 travelers to change their travel behavior.

- Transportation impacts on air quality.
- Transportation impacts on energy use and climate change.
- Transportation impacts on water quality and quantity, including water that serves human needs
 and water that serves other ecological functions.
- 490 Transportation impacts on human health and well-being. This includes both physical well-being
 491 and psychological and social well-being.
- 492 Transportation impacts on economic prosperity, equity, and sustainability, including impacts on
 493 government budgets.
- 494

495 Near the end of this synthesis, various sustainability components discussed throughout the paper are 496 considered in the context of the specific issue of "Complete Streets" design practices, with frequent 497 reference to the specific assessment tools identified throughout the paper. "Complete Streets" was 498 chosen as the focus of this illustrative discussion because it is a transportation topic with a strong 499 connection to a wide variety of community-sustainability issues and a growing number of cities are 400 adopting "Complete Streets" policies.

502 2.5 Research Methods

After a general outline was created of the topics deemed most pertinent to this synthesis paper, the paper was created by compiling sections written by various subject-matter experts within the EPA. Each author was provided with the same set of general guidelines regarding what types of information to look for on their particular research topic, so that all sections would address the same basic themes.

507
508 The authors of this synthesis paper gave particular attention to two tasks. The first task was identifying
509 known cause-and-effect relationships between communities' transportation-related decisions and
510 sustainability outcomes, as well as possible cause-and-effect relationships that warrant additional
511 research. The second task was to identify sustainability tools and resources that might be used by
512 communities or other relevant decision-makers to assess positive and negative outcomes from various

513 transportation-related decisions they are considering.

514

515 2.6 Limitations

516 Due to limitations of time and personnel, this is not an exhaustive review of the available literature 517 related to sustainable transportation. However, this document provides a good overview of current 518 knowledge on the topic, as well as resources and best practices for implementing TRIO and research 519 needed to further the SHCRP.

- 520
- 521 Because this research synthesis does not represent an exhaustive review of the literature or resources
- 522 publicly available, not all aspects of the relationship between transportation and sustainability are
- addressed. However, the synthesis focuses, where possible, on relevant variables that are within the
- 524 capacity of community decision-makers to affect. In addition, this synthesis includes only a handful of
- 525 the many tools and resources that could be useful for measuring and/or advancing sustainable
- 526 transportation. The aspects of sustainable transportation that are included in this synthesis paper

527 reflect those research areas that are pertinent to the mission of EPA (widely held in common with other 528 federal, state, and local agencies) and/or reflect the latest research, based on the knowledge of the 529 authors.

530

531 3 U.S. TRANSPORTATION BACKGROUND: HISTORY AND TRENDS

532

533 In order to understand how United States communities' transportation systems can be made more 534 sustainable, it is important to have a clear idea of how those systems have developed and changed over 535 the years. The factors that caused them to change, and how those changes in the transportation sector 536 have affected other characteristics of this country's communities is also important. In addition, understanding what present-day trends are molding the future of American transportation, American 537 538 society, and their measures of sustainability helps determine whether individual communities want to 539 encourage or discourage these trends.

540

553

541 The Building of the Motorized Transportation System in the United States 3.1

542 Motorized passenger transportation in the United States began in the late 1800s and early 1900s, as a 543 series of transitions were made from horse-drawn railcars to steam-engine transit to cable cars to electric streetcars to heavy-rail subway lines to bus transit to travel by personal automobile on paved, 544 545 all-weather roads, with each of these transitions being motivated by the desire for greater speed and 546 independence (Sinha 2003). Of all the public transit modes that predated the popularization of private 547 automobiles, electric streetcars were one of the most influential. In the year 1920, there were 40,000 548 miles of electric rail lines in the United States and the mean number of transit trips per person per year 549 was 250, which is approximately eight times contemporary transit usage (Sinha 2003). Even before the 550 affordability of personal automobiles vastly accelerated the process, electric rail transit was helping to 551 bring about the rapid expansion and decentralization of urban areas in the United States (Levinson 2004, 552 Sinha 2003).

554 The rise of private automobiles as the dominant mode of U.S. transportation was facilitated not just by 555 the production of motor vehicles that the majority of working adults could afford, but also by the 556 creation of a highly sophisticated system of highways. The first thirty years of the 20th century saw a 557 series of uncoordinated intercity roads give way to a national system of paved and numbered roadways 558 that were equipped with uniform signage. Some major milestones in this process were the Federal-Aid Road Act of 1916, which established 50-50 federal-state cost sharing for highway construction, and the 559 560 Federal-Aid Road Act of 1921, which defined primary roadways, secondary roadways, and urban road 561 systems that were eligible for government aid. During the 1930s, limited-access highways started being 562 built within individual metropolitan areas, leading to the 1940 opening of the Pennsylvania Turnpike, the 563 first intercity limited-access highway in the country. In 1944, the federal government defined the National System of Interstate and Defense Highways, the financing of which was established as a 90-10 564 565 federal-state split by the Federal-Aid Act of 1956. These federal actions resulted in the modern 566 interstate highway system, which in turn served as inspiration for the construction of many more 567 highways in the post-World War II era (Levinson 2004).

569 During the postwar highway-building era, transportation engineers concerned themselves primarily with 570 reducing traffic congestion and maintaining design standards, as opposed to mitigating impacts for the 571 various dimensions of what is now called sustainability (Levinson 2004, Mercier 2009). However, in 572 1962, the federal government began requiring that urban areas have ongoing comprehensive and 573 cooperative transportation planning processes in order to prevent conflicts between past, present, and 574 future transportation projects and between transportation projects and other features of the urban 575 environment. Then, in 1969, the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) started requiring that 576 assessments be made of the impacts of proposed infrastructure projects on the environment and how 577 those impacts could be mitigated. In 1970, the Clean Air Act was passed, which set transportation 578 emissions targets and ambient air quality standards. As of 1973, federal highway money can be spent on public transit improvements. More significant changes to the thinking behind transportation policy 579 580 would come in the 1990s, when additional federal funding would be provided for improving air quality, 581 mitigating traffic congestion, and improving transportation options for pedestrians and cyclists (Levinson 582 2004). Also, the importance that federal law places on involving the general public in transportation 583 planning decisions was enhanced by both NEPA (1969) and the 1991 Intermodal Surface Transportation 584 Efficiency Act (ISTEA) (Lemp et al. 2008). One caveat to all of these laws and policy changes from the 585 last half century, though, is that as state and federal requirements regarding how transportation 586 projects are planned, designed, and constructed have gotten more complex, the time and money 587 needed to complete any given project have noticeably increased (Levinson 2004). 588

589 3.2 The Movement of U.S. Urban Populations in the Era of Motorized Transportation 590 In the early 1900s, many urban theorists saw decentralization as an effective means of addressing a 591 variety of social and health problems that urban areas of that time were experiencing. The 592 decentralization that these theorists advocated has now come into being, thanks in no small part to the 593 modern transportation system, and is now faulted by many for helping to create numerous present-day 594 sustainability issues, such as urban sprawl and reliance on personal motor vehicles (Tomalty 2009). Both 595 the populations and the spatial extents of metropolitan areas have grown especially rapidly since the 596 end of World War II, correlating with the expansion of the freeway transportation system in the United 597 States, as well as increases in average wealth and government programs expanding the population able 598 to afford a single-family home (Chi and Stone 2005, Sinha 2003, Kim 2007). At the same time, sprawl 599 development that takes place beyond the urban fringe is also partially the result of people seeking out 600 attractive natural scenery and cheaper land prices (Carruthers and Vias 2005). Still, highway 601 interchanges have emerged as significant attractors of economic development (Levinson 2004), 602 contributing to declines in the percentage of a metropolitan area's population that still has ties to the 603 central city (Sinha 2003). Manufacturing jobs have largely moved out of cities' central business districts, 604 which are now mostly dominated by service-sector industries (Chang 2007). 605 606 One way of measuring the simultaneous growth and decentralization of urban populations is the density

607 gradient, comparing population density with distance from the central business district (Figure 1). Over 608 the last 120 years, the slope of the density gradient of U.S. metropolitan areas has consistently become 609 less and less pronounced, indicating less and less difference between the population density of the city 610 center and each successive ring of suburbs (Kim 2007). Meanwhile, there exists evidence that average

611 urban population densities actually increased slightly during the first half of the 1900s, before falling 612 rapidly during the second half of the century. In 1940, the average population density of U.S. 613 metropolitan areas was 347 people per square mile, which grew to 589 people per square mile by 1960 614 and then dropped to 288 people per square mile by 1990. Prior to 1960, metropolitan populations were 615 both growing and moving out from the central cities, but increases in metropolitan land area did not 616 always keep up with these changes. After 1960, the addition of new land to metropolitan areas greatly 617 outpaced population increases (Kim 2007). In 1970, the U.S. census confirmed that for the first time in 618 history, a majority of the population of U.S. metropolitan areas was actually living outside of those 619 metropolitan areas' central cities, a far cry from the pre-World War II model of dense concentric rings of 620 development around an urban core (Sinha 2003). Throughout all of these changes in population 621 patterns that have accompanied the era of motorized transportation in the United States, not only have 622 existing cities become less concentrated, but many new major cities have come into being that, because 623 of the time in history when their basic structures were established, adopted far less dense development 624 patterns than what most of the older cities have come to possess (Kim 2007). Finally, the trends that 625 have been described here for the United States as a whole generally also hold true for each of the 626 various regions within the country (Kim 2007). More information on trends in U.S. land use may be 627 found in the concurrent SHCRP Theme 4 synthesis paper on land use.





632 3.3 Present Conditions and Predicted Directions of U.S. Transportation and Land Use 633 As of 2004, there were approximately one million miles of roadways in the United States (Levinson 634 2004), on which personal vehicles traveled a combined total of 2.245 trillion miles in 2009 (Santos et al. 635 2011). About a fourth of U.S. motor vehicle travel takes place on the interstate highway system, even 636 though that system only represents about 2% of U.S. roads overall, and highways in general (as opposed 637 to just interstate highways) account for 80% of passenger miles traveled between U.S. cities and 90% of 638 passenger miles traveled within cities. Meanwhile, trucks (as opposed to trains, planes, ships, etc.) carry 639 a third of all interstate freight and highway transportation represents 16% of the Gross National Product 640 (Levinson 2004).

641

As this highway-heavy transportation system was coming into being over a period of decades, the 642 643 problem of traffic congestion first showed up in central cities, but then began moving out into the 644 suburbs along with the many people and businesses that moved in the same direction (Levinson 2004). 645 For a long time, the response of transportation engineers to this traffic congestion was to build more 646 lane-miles of roads to accommodate the apparent increase in demand. However, this approach has 647 changed in recent years (Mercier 2009). Transportation planners in the United States have now largely 648 made the transition from building new highways to primarily managing the ones that exist (Levinson 2004). However, travel by personal automobile is still a convenient enough mode of transportation in 649 650 most U.S. cities that public transit is largely regarded as something that is only used by people for whom 651 driving a car is not a viable option (Sinha 2003). At the same time, the historically low average densities 652 of U.S. urban areas have both made it more expensive than it used to be to provide basic infrastructure 653 to a given number of users and increased the number of miles that transit vehicles must travel in order 654 to accommodate the same number of customers - to the point where no transit system in the country 655 can operate without large government subsidies (Sinha 2003). Further deepening the disparity between 656 private and public transportation, the consequences of peak-hour automobile travel on U.S. highways 657 are generally not reflected in the price of taking part in it (price of fuel, tolls, etc.) (Levinson 2004). 658

659 Based on these and other trends, a number of projections can be made regarding surface transportation 660 and land use in the United States. First of all, social and economic problems are likely to arise from the 661 combination of great travel distances caused by a low-density development pattern and high fuel prices 662 caused by dwindling fossil fuel reserves (Mercier 2009). Second, if present trends continue, the demand for roads will continue to grow faster than the population. However, as the percentage of Americans 663 664 who own automobiles reaches saturation level and stops increasing, the rate of growth in the demand 665 for roads is likely to be mitigated (Levinson 2004). Projections suggest that most U.S. population growth 666 will continue to be located in urban areas, which will continue to become more dispersed and develop 667 multiple centers of activity, even though their original central cities will continue to play an important 668 role (Levinson 2004). Most policies and plans intended to affect urban land use and transportation 669 systems in the United States will continue to face the challenge of metropolitan areas being divided into 670 a very large number of largely uncoordinated municipal governments (Levinson 2004, Sinha 2003). 671

672 3.4 Current Ideas that Break with the Past

673 One particular idea that has gained traction in recent years is that of promoting sustainability through 674 the creation of an urban environment where all modes of transportation can compete on even terms, as 675 opposed to automobile travel being underpriced while other means of travel are not feasible across 676 wide areas (Sinha 2003).

677

689

702

678 Another contemporary idea is that of changing the land use patterns in a given area for the express 679 purpose of changing how people choose to use the transportation system. Many of the strategies 680 spawned by this idea, including policies that promote denser development and less separation of land 681 uses, are included under the umbrella term of "smart growth," especially when implemented at a citywide or regional scale; more on the topic of smart growth may be found in the concurrent SHCRP 682 synthesis paper on sustainable land use practices. Meanwhile, some people advance the ideas of 683 684 neotraditional development, wherein urban forms are created that resemble those which existed prior 685 to when automobiles became the dominant transportation mode, while others advance the idea of 686 Transit-Oriented Development (TOD), wherein compact, easily-walkable, mixed-land-use neighborhoods 687 are built around transit stops, bringing customers to the transit lines rather than the other way around 688 (Sinha 2003).

690 Finally, wWhen road projects are brought under consideration, the concept of context-sensitive design, 691 agreeing to the increase in project costs that comes from considering factors other than the safety and 692 capacity of a given part of the road system, has also become increasingly popular. Ideally, the design 693 process would be collaborative, involve substantial stakeholder input, and produce solutions that 694 consider the ecological, social, economic, and aesthetic characteristics of the area around a 695 transportation facility at the same time as satisfying the more basic objectives of safety, system 696 efficiency, and cost-effectiveness. Examples of context-sensitive design practices may include building 697 highways along routes where their negative impacts are likely to be the least, building below grade or 698 underground, incorporating other land uses into a facility's right-of-way, or even choosing in a particular 699 case to satisfy transportation demand through an expansion of the public transit system and walking 700 and cycling facilities instead of an expansion of the highway system or other road network (Levinson 701 2004, U.S. Department of Transportation).

703 Finally, those with responsibility over the U.S. transportation system will increasingly have to assess-its 704 projects, policies and priorities in the context of climate change adaptation and mitigation. In terms of 705 pdaptation, transportation systems - including highway systems, roads and bridges, and transit systems, 706 as well as rail, port, and airports operations - are already being affected by extreme weather events. 707 These extreme events can include heat waves, drought, tropical storms and hurricanes, sea level rise 708 and higher storm surges, and heavy precipitation events. Their impacts and frequency will differ across 709 regions and communities. Nonetheless, as these events become more frequent or severe as the climate 710 changes, all communities will need to consider their resiliency to climate-related impacts. In terms of 711 mitigation, in order to achieve the greenhouse gas (GHG) reduction levels that are needed to reach a 712 stabilization target, the challenges to the transportation sector are "daunting" (Mashayekh et al. 713 2012)(Mashayehk et al. 2011). Strategies to reduce CO₂ will require an "all of the above" approach 714 incorporating all aspects of travel demand, vehicle technology, and low--carbon fuels. -In later

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Subscript

sectionsthis paper, this paperwe will focus on the mitigation strategies that are within the purview of
 community-level decision-makersing, in-particularly those related to, travel demand.

717

718 4 SUSTAINABILITY ASSESSMENT

719

720 4.1 Integrated Tools, Resources, and Indicators

721 For some time now, there has been a consensus that the three major (interrelated) elements of 722 sustainability are environment, economy, and society (or human well-being). However, these elements 723 can be refined and expanded to include a variety of more particular factors of relevance, including 724 natural and human ecology, political concerns, technological limitations, regulatory frameworks, 725 resource conservation, human health, and demographic, socioeconomic, geographic, and 726 intergenerational equity (Koo, Ariaratnam, and Kavazanjian 2009, Mercier 2009, Ramani et al. 2011). In 727 order to effectively assess how well a given community's transportation decisions are supporting the 728 various elements of sustainability and create plans in response to that assessment, establishing a 729 hierarchy of goals, objectives, subobjectives, and performance measures can be helpful. The 730 overarching goal of sustainability is divided into a series of goals that are specific to the various elements of sustainability, which are then further divided into a series of increasingly more specific objectives, 731 732 based upon social theories of which human actions have a meaningful effect on the objectives and goals 733 above them. Ultimately, these objectives reach a level of specificity where attainment is believed to be 734 met when certain quantifiable performance measures reach specific target values. Then, armed with a 735 means of assessing sustainability in concrete terms, corresponding policy instruments can be created to 736 help achieve the various performance measures (Black, Paez, and Suthanaya 2002, Ramani et al. 2011). 737 Before performance measures are used to make any actual policy decisions, they may also be used to 738 facilitate communication between the various actors and stakeholders in the transportation planning 739 process (Ramani et al. 2011). Even though the best time to utilize sustainability performance measures 740 is at the beginning of the transportation planning process (e.g., to set goals), they can also be used to 741 track the achievement of sustainability-related objectives at most other project stages, including the 742 selection of building materials, design, construction, operations, maintenance, and after the 743 decommissioning of infrastructure (Koo, Ariaratnam, and Kavazanjian 2009). Major categories of 744 decisions that performance measures can be utilized to support include future system capacity, 745 predicting future levels of demand, selecting construction materials and methods, amounts of land to 746 use, and what future upgrades and rehabilitations require investment (Koo, Ariaratnam, and 747 Kavazanjian 2009). Sustainability assessment tools are strongly recommended to be incorporated into 748 existing planning processes, rather than operating as stand-alone, often disconnected, inputs to the 749 decision-making process (Wallbaum, Krank, and Teloh 2011). Sustainability goals that a community 750 adopts should also be mutually reinforcing since at least some trade-offs must eventually be made 751 (Tomalty 2009). Typically, only one or two performance measures/indicators are recommended for 752 each lower-level objective and these measures and indicators should be understandable to a very broad 753 audience (Ramani et al. 2011). 754

755 The various indicators and performance measures that a community adopts may be distinguished from 756 one another by a variety of different means, serving the purpose of helping to ascertain how they can

757 best be used. For example, a given indicator may measure either small-scale or large-scale effects and 758 either temporary conditions or permanent conditions (Koo, Ariaratnam, and Kavazanjian 2009). 759 Performance measures may also be categorized according to whether they are ordinary quantifiable 760 measures of the achievement of a subobjective, a composite measure of all of the different aspects of a 761 given objective, or a qualitative assessment of progress towards a given goal (Black, Paez, and Suthanaya 762 2002). Finally, certain performance measures may be subjectively deemed to be of greater significance 763 than others (Koo, Ariaratnam, and Kavazanjian 2009). For example, certain elements of an 764 unsustainable society (such as climate change, the loss of soil, and the loss of biodiversity) are arguably 765 of greater impact than others (such as noise and traffic accidents), based upon the duration and extent 766 of their impacts (Black, Paez, and Suthanaya 2002). 767 768 Even though the ideal is to develop indicators and performance measures that relate directly to desired 769 sustainability outcomes, there are certain indicators that do not automatically represent sustainability 770 or unsustainability, but may be at the root of what causes other indicator values to be either "good" or 771 "bad". In systems approaches to transportation planning, the first impacts of the transportation system 772 to be modeled are generally those on population and land use patterns, which are then used as the 773 basis for calculating other impacts (Sastry 1973). Population density and job density have been shown in 774 studies to explain more of the variation in numerous sustainability indicators than any other factor 775 (Sinha 2003). Population and employment growth rates have cumulative effects, a quality which 776 enhances their influence over other indicators (Duthie et al. 2010). Other major determinants of model 777 outputs include trip-generation rates and how people carry out their transportation mode choices 778 (Duthie et al. 2010). Travel patterns have an effect on other sustainability performance measures and 779 can easily be used as a proxy for transportation energy use and emissions (Black, Paez, and Suthanaya 780 2002). Drivers of individual travelers' transportation behavior will be discussed shortly. 781 782 When performance indicators are applied to the act of transportation and land use planning, they may 783 be employed not just in conventional modeling activities but also in visioning exercises. The primary 784 function of most traditional land use and transportation models is to extrapolate existing trends into the 785 future, with the process usually controlled by technical analysts. Visioning involves projecting several 786 different future scenarios, usually including both a so-called "ideal" scenario and a do-nothing scenario, 787 with the process requiring extensive stakeholder involvement. When planning professionals assemble 788 traditional mathematical models of transportation and land use, they input data on land use inventories, 789 zoning policies, existing highway networks, employment, and household distribution, typically 790 aggregated into zones. Some of these models are also able to account for future changes in government 791 policy and in the transportation system, but may still be invalidated by various unexpected events, such 792 as changes in migration patterns, and by faulty assumptions about the preferred behaviors of various 793 actors. Meanwhile, visioning processes entail a lengthy public-participation process that first produces a

set of very general guiding principles and then uses those principles to evaluate different development

strategies can be drafted for the purpose of implementing whichever scenario is deemed to be the most

preferable. Many of the computer programs used for these scenario-building and visioning processes

scenarios, which are often projected as GIS maps for purposes of comparison. A series of specific

also incorporate a conventional travel demand model, but usually not a rigorous land-use model.

794

795

796

797

798

Ultimately, modeling and visioning serve two different purposes, the former the purpose of projecting
the likely outcomes of historical trends and the latter the purpose of creating an integrated vision of
what direction would be most beneficial for a community (Lemp et al. 2008).

802

803 A number of different models are capable of projecting land use and transportation effects in an

integrated fashion (Black, Paez, and Suthanaya 2002). One common type is called a gravity model,

805 wherein the locations of job centers and households are determined by where the transportation

system will offer the greatest accessibility to other destinations. Another common type of model is a
 cellular automata model, in which a community is divided into a series of cells, each affected by their

808 nearest neighbors. Also of note are input-output models, which are geared towards economic impacts,

809 large-scale analysis, and travel costs, and discrete response simulations, which are based on predicting

810 the choices that individuals make. These models require very large quantities of data to work properly,

- 811 especially discrete response simulations (Lemp et al. 2008).
- 812

Table 1: Types of integrated land use/transportation models (Lemp et al. 2008)		
Gravity models	Predicted locations of job centers and households are determined by	
	where the transportation system will offer the greatest accessibility	
	to other destinations.	
Cellular automata models	A community is divided into a series of cells, each affected by their	
	nearest neighbors, in order to predict how private-sector actors will	
	change each cell's land use.	
Input-output models	Geared towards large-scale analysis and estimating economic	
	impacts and travel costs in a given scenario.	
Discrete response simulations	Based on predicting the choices that individuals make that affect the	
	relationship between transportation and land use. Require	
	especially large quantities of data (though all of these model types	
	have substantial data requirements).	

813

814 In addition to transportation and land use models, other types of decision-making tools exist that are 815 not specific to any particular context, providing flexibility to incorporate the multitude of variables and 816 causal relationships that are part of sustainability. These can be used, for example, to discover indirect 817 effects and perform benefit-cost analyses. Two tools that fall into this category are system dynamics 818 models and Multi-Criteria Decision-Making (MCDM) models. System dynamics models, which are 819 characterized by causal loop diagrams, got their start in the early 1960s. Originally, this was a tool to 820 anticipate the outcomes of decisions in an industrial setting, although it has since been adapted to many 821 other applications. In the context of community planning, subsystems are created within the larger 822 model, typically including macroeconomic factors, regional economic factors, environmental conditions, 823 and the state of the transportation system. One noteworthy limitation of system dynamics models is 824 not accounting for how particular indicators vary by geographic coordinates across the area being 825 studied (Black, Paez, and Suthanaya 2002). Once causal links within a system are characterized, the 826 mechanisms by which a single policy action has the potential to advance several different goals at the 827 same time can be more evident (Mercier 2009). An example of a system-dynamics diagram, created 828 using the freeware version of the computer program Vensim, may be seen in Figure 2, showing inputs to

829 the amount of automobile travel by a neighborhood's residents. As evidenced in that figure, system

830 dynamics models have a tendency to become very complicated very quickly.

831



Figure 2: Segment of a system-dynamics diagram showing inputs to neighborhood residents' Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT). Red arrows represent negative causal relationships and blue arrows represent positive causal relationships. A negative causal relationship means that an increase in value or quantity of one component leads to a decrease in value or quantity of the other component (and a decrease in value or quantity of the first component leads to an increase in value or quantity of the second component). A positive causal relationship means that an increase in value or quantity of one component leads to an increase in value or quantity of the other component (and a decrease in value or quantity of the first component leads to an decrease in value or quantity of the other component).

841 Meanwhile, MCDM models operate by assigning weights to a number of different variables and then 842 adding them together to form a single composite measure (Koo, Ariaratnam, and Kavazanjian 2009).

843 Some common forms of MCDMs include the Multi-Attribute Utility Theory (MAUT), the analytical

844 hierarchy process, and the outranking method. Under MAUT, the process starts with identifying a list of

quantifiable measures, ranking them by importance, assigning them values between zero and one that

are in keeping with their respective ranks, and identifying the best and worst possible values for each

847 measure. The actual values of each measure under a given scenario are transformed into a proportion

848 of the difference between the theoretical worst and best possible values. These proportions are

849 multiplied by the respective values between zero and one assigned to each measure as its weight earlier

in the process. When the results of these calculations are added together, they produce a weighted

composite measure of all of the variables under consideration, on a scale of zero to one, which may be
 used to compare the desirability of various scenarios that decision-makers are able to bring about

- through different sets of choices (Ramani et al. 2011).
- 854

840

855 There are correlations identified among transportation-related variables that are simultaneously

856 important for transportation, land use, and various other decision sectors (Sinha 2003):

857	• Population density and job density, known together as activity density, are <i>positively</i> correlated		
858	with transit boardings per person per year.		
859	 Meanwhile, transit demand per capita is negatively correlated with: 		
860	 the provision of roads, 		
861	 the rates of ownership and use of private vehicles, 		
862	 and the number of parking spaces per employee in central business districts. 		
863	Transportation energy consumed per person is:		
864	 negatively correlated with activity density and 		
865	o positively correlated with both the demand for personal motor vehicles and the		
866	provision of roadways.		
867	• The percentage of work trips that people make by public transit is <i>negatively</i> correlated with:		
868	 carbon-dioxide emissions from transportation, 		
869	 transportation-accident fatalities per capita, 		
870	 the amount of investment that is made in roadways, 		
871	 and the price of gasoline. 		
872			
873	Of all the variables described above, population and job density are the ones with the greatest impact		
874	on the others, and changes in these densities produce especially large effects in the other indicators		
875	when the starting densities are particularly low (Sinha 2003). Subsequent sections of this paper will		
876	discuss these and other correlations, as well as the causal relationships that are theorized to explain		
877	them, grouped according to which dimension of sustainability they most closely relate to.		
878			
879	4.1.1 Limitations		
880	No matter what system for creating and using sustainable transportation performance measures is		
881	implemented, certain limitations will be inherent. For example, sustainability has many elements with		
882	many ways of assessing each of those elements, so judgments must be made regarding which elements		
883	to include and regarding the best assessment methods for the elements. In addition, many of the		
884	decisions involved in creating a system of sustainability performance measurements may be subjective		
885	in nature, such as deciding how to quantify an indicator when extremely high values may be sustainable		
886	in some contexts while extremely low values may be sustainable in other contexts (El-Diraby, Abdulhai,		
887	and Pramod 2005). A further challenge can be when the costs of a transportation project, especially the		
888	financial and economic costs, are much easier to calculate than the benefits (Sastry 1973). Beyond that,		
889	many performance measures are either difficult to obtain data for or simply too politically sensitive to		
890	be put to effective use (Ramani et al. 2011). When analyzing performance measures together, capturing		
891	multiple dimensions of the situation in a single variable can be difficult. However, the analysis of		
892	multiple variables can become confused by correlations among them (Cervero and Duncan 2003). Some		
893	limitations to the creation of effective sustainable transportation performance measurements can be		
894	remedied through expanded research efforts. Some examples include:		
895	 insufficient research on the measurement of sustainability in the regular functions of a 		
896	transportation agency (Ramani et al. 2011),		

• uncertainty in the inputs of transportation and land use models (Duthie et al. 2010), and

898 899 900	 insufficient research on how the built environment affects pedestrian and bicycle travel, as opposed to motorized transportation (Cervero and Duncan 2003, Wong, Faulkner, and Buliung 2011). 				
901					
902	Meanwhile, when performance measurements are used in visioning processes, the issue of feasibility is				
903	often neglected in the creation of preferred scenarios, and the attendant stakeholder-involvement				
904	process may last so long that new events in the community render the scenarios under development				
905	obsolete. Conversely, transportation and land use models frequently have the problem of requiring very				
906	large and detailed datasets and considerable expertise to work properly (Lemp et al. 2008). In addition,				
907	many of the software packages that are used to analyze sustainable transportation performance				
908 909	measures lack the ability to exchange data with one another (El-Diraby, Abdulhai, and Pramod 2005).				
910	4.1.2 Specific Models, Tools, and Other Resources from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency				
911	(EPA)				
912	The EPA tools and resources listed below include those that both are and are not products of the				
913	Sustainable and Healthy Communities Research Program. A sample list of tools and resources produced				
914	specifically through the SHCRP may be found at http://www2.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-				
915	<u>12/documents/shc-fact-sheet.pdf</u> . For a summary of all of the EPA tools mentioned in any section of				
916	this document, including the dimensions of sustainability to which each tool is most relevant, see Table				
917	2, below.				
918	• Smart Location Database (SLD): A product of the EPA's Office of Sustainable Communities, the				
919	Smart Location Database is a resource of particular relevance to issues of transportation				
920	sustainability, as it aids in the measurement of how conducive a community's built environment				
921	is to efficient, affordable, safe, healthy, flexible, equitable, and low-resource-consuming (and				
922	hence low-emissions) transportation options. Drawing from numerous other sources and				
923	making additional calculations where necessary, this database reports information at the				
924	census-block-group level for the entire United States, with the exception that public-transit-				
925	related data is not available for all metropolitan areas. In addition to reporting various				
926	demographic and employment data, the Smart Location Database contains numerous measures				
927	of the so-called "Five Ds" of how the built environment affects transportation behavior				
928	(discussed later in this paper): Density (of population, employment, dwelling units, etc.),				
929	Diversity (of land uses), Design (of the transportation network), Distance to Transit, and				
930	Destination Accessibility. After a particular geographic extent of the United States is selected,				
931	the database's contents may be viewed or downloaded as tabular data, viewed in an interactive				
932	online map, or downloaded as GIS shapefiles that can be viewed and manipulated using				

- 934
 2013 and both the database and its documentation may be accessed through

 935
 <u>http://www.epa.gov/smartgrowth/smartlocationdatabase.htm</u> (U.S. Environmental Protection
- 936 Agency 2014).

Green Communities Program: The Green Communities Program helps communities to better
 understand sustainable development by introducing them to a basic planning process and then

computer mapping software. Version 2.0 of the Smart Location Database was released in July

939 assisting them to implement that process by providing access to a vast array of tools and 940 information. Encouraged to look holistically at their current situations, planners are asked to 941 envision their community as it is (Step 1: Community Assessment), as it will be in the future if 942 no action is taken (Step 2: Trends Analysis), and as the community wants to be (Step 3: 943 Visioning Process). Communities are then asked to develop an action plan (Step 4) that will help 944 them realize their sustainable development goals. Implementation of the action plan is the final 945 step (Step 5). A Green Community uses and encourages modes of travel other than the automobile; street and circulation patterns encourage pedestrian movement, and efficient 946 transportation systems maximize accessibility and the movement of people and goods, 947 948 providing economic benefits. Increased opportunities for the use of pedestrian and bicycling 949 facilities help to create a sense of community, reduce car-miles driven, and contribute to 950 general well-being and a good quality of life. The Green Communities planning process and 951 web-based toolkit encourage communities to consider various transportation issues, including 952 the provision of public transit, as a part of their sustainable development planning processes. 953 The Green Communities website, http://www.epa.gov/greenkit/index.htm, includes sample 954 transportation action plans and information on action plan indicators (U.S. Environmental 955 Protection Agency).

956 *EnviroAtlas*: EnviroAtlas is an interactive, web-based decision-support mapping tool designed to 957 provide information about ecosystems and their benefits to society. EnviroAtlas also addresses 958 point- and nonpoint-source pollution, landcover conversion and fragmentation, resource 959 restoration, and shifts in demographics and natural hazards, all of which can drive changes in 960 the production of and demand for these benefits. Decisions about resource use and 961 environmental policy are often made with an incomplete understanding of the interactions 962 between human activities and beneficial ecosystem processes and functions. EnviroAtlas 963 provides users with maps, analytical tools, and other information for interpreting the distribution of ecosystem services across the conterminous United States, and for 964 965 understanding how they can be conserved and enhanced in the future. In the context of 966 transportation projects, EnviroAtlas can help guide where best to preserve, restore, or construct 967 ecosystems for maximum public benefit. Data in EnviroAtlas may be used to inform methods to 968 value and pay for ecosystem services, which may also influence restoration decisions and 969 project locations. EnviroAtlas presents data at national and community scales. The national 970 component summarizes data by 12-digit hydrologic unit codes (HUCs, of which there are 971 approximately 90,000 in the conterminous U.S.). The community component summarizes data 972 by census block group for selected cities and towns, with some data (like vegetative cover) at a finer scale. Both components also include pixel-based and other spatially detailed maps; all of 973 974 these data are available via web services and direct download. EnviroAtlas is designed for staff 975 from all levels of government, environmental and public health professionals, researchers, 976 educators, nongovernmental organizations, and anyone else with an interest in ecosystem 977 services and their role in supporting sustainable and healthy communities. It does not require 978 special software, technical expertise, or a scientific background. In beta release through 979 December, 2013, EnviroAtlas is accessible via

980 <u>http://www.epa.gov/research/enviroatlas/index.htm</u>. Part of EnviroAtlas is the Eco-Health

- 981
 Relationship Browser, which makes information on health and well-being implications of built

 982
 and natural environments easily accessible. The Browser is available online at

 983
 http://www.epa.gov/research/healthscience/browser/introduction.html and from the
- 984 <u>EnviroAtlas homepage</u>.
- Database of Sustainability Indicators and Indices (DOSII): EPA researchers developed a Database 985 • 986 of Sustainability Indicators and Indices, as well as a corresponding framework document on the 987 selection and use of sustainability indicators (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2012c). 988 DOSII is a searchable inventory of peer-reviewed sustainability indicators classified into a single 989 taxonomy system, supporting decision making by providing candidate indicators (and indices) 990 relevant to specific sustainability-related interests (e.g., air, water, energy, communities, 991 transportation, etc.). In addition, an interactive web-based tool (e-DOSII) is being developed to 992 extend DOSII's search capabilities to communities and to provide information through a user-993 friendly web interface. While the target audience of this work is EPA personnel, external 994 organizations interested in measuring some aspect of sustainability have found it useful, too. 995 The current version of DOSII and the related framework document are presently available 996 online, and DOSII is scheduled for delivery in October 2014.
- 997 Decision Analysis for a Sustainable Environment, Economy, and Society (DASEES): Not yet 998 publicly available, the Decision Analysis for a Sustainable Environment, Economy, and Society is 999 a web-based decision-support framework intended to help community stakeholders arrive at 1000 sustainable courses of action. DASEES is organized around the five steps of 1) establishing the context for a decision, 2) determining what objectives are meant to be achieved, 3) listing 1001 various options for accomplishing those objectives in the given context, 4) evaluating the 1002 1003 relative desirability of the listed options, and 5) implementing the best available option. For 1004 each of these steps, DASEES provides various analytical tools, allowing stakeholders in a given community to customize their modeling efforts to fit the unique circumstances surrounding a 1005 1006 particular decision. The tools in DASEES are able to combine disparate outcome metrics into 1007 one composite measure, whose inputs are weighted both according to a given community's 1008 priorities and according to the inverse of how much uncertainty is attached to each 1009 measurement or calculation. Outputs may take the form of tables, charts, or GIS maps. Along 1010 with the actual tools, DASEES provides case studies and other guidance on the use of the 1011 framework (Stockton et al. 2011).
- Community-Focused Exposure and Risk Screening Tool (C-FERST): The Community-Focused 1012 Exposure and Risk Screening Tool is designed for assessing exposure in a given community to a 1013 variety of stressors of public health, based on location-specific data, so that problems and 1014 1015 solutions can be prioritized. C-FERST was created because it can be very difficult for a 1016 community to draw the necessary linkages between the presence of a given stressor and the 1017 degree of human exposure to that stressor. Because C-FERST's outputs include GIS maps of 1018 these stressors, the model is useful for addressing issues of environmental justice. In the 1019 current version of C-FERST, which is still being pilot-tested, only chemical stressors are 1020 considered. However, future versions are expected to incorporate a wide variety of both 1021 chemical and nonchemical stressors, consequently making C-FERST relevant to far more than

1022just human health outcomes. Future versions of C-FERST are also expected to predict what the1023outcomes would be of various hypothetical actions that a community might take, integrate with1024other decision-support tools, and possess various other enhancements. In general, C-FERST is1025intended for use by community leaders and is not well-suited for assessments by ordinary1026residents (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2013a).

- Tribal-Focused Environmental Risk and Sustainability Tool (Tribal-FERST): The Tribal-Focused 1027 Environmental Risk and Sustainability Tool, still being pilot-tested and enhanced, is an Internet-1028 1029 based decision-support tool specifically designed for use by tribal communities to address the 1030 unique sustainability issues that they face, especially those in the areas of human health and 1031 ecology. Tribal-FERST will be set up to provide step-by-step guidance for determining a priority 1032 order in which to address various problems and risks and for assessing the results of different 1033 actions. At each of the steps in this guidance, users will be provided with scientific information 1034 relevant to their specific situation, links to other tools that might be of help to them, and the ability to create overlay maps of many different datasets (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 1035 1036 2013e).
- Tool for the Reduction and Assessment of Chemical and other environmental Impacts (TRACI): 1037 1038 The Tool for the Reduction and Assessment of Chemical and other environmental Impacts 1039 allows the characterization of the following impact categories: ozone depletion, global climate 1040 change, acidification, eutrophication, smog formation, human health, ecotoxicity, and fossil fuel 1041 depletion (Bare 2012, Bare 2011, Bare et al. 2002). Midpoint-level characterizations (e.g., ozone 1042 depletion potentials (ODPs) and global warming potentials (GWPs)) allow minimal incorporation 1043 of value choices and assumptions while also allowing the most comprehensive inclusion of 1044 endpoint impacts (Bare et al. 2000). When combined with local data or life-cycle inventory data 1045 (e.g., air, water, and soil emissions), TRACI can be used to compare the relative impacts of two or more options, as a way of supporting sustainability decisions. For example, scenarios could 1046 1047 be developed for two alternative transportation-related decisions to determine which of the 1048 options would be expected to have a less negative environmental impact in one or all of the 1049 above impact categories.
- 1050 Final Ecosystem Goods and Services Classification System (FEGS-CS): The Final Ecosystem Goods 1051 and Services Classification System is a database currently under development by the EPA, meant 1052 to be used by both public- and private-sector actors, that consists of quantifiable metrics that describe the ultimate, tangible ways in which the natural environment might affect the lives of 1053 humans. While one might deem a given ecological feature to be generally beneficial, the exact 1054 character and magnitude of its impacts are context-dependent. By including these contextual 1055 1056 considerations, the metrics in FEGS-CS may serve as inputs to an overall accounting of the 1057 positive and negative outcomes of a given action. As a result, it may also be possible to 1058 determine what ecologically beneficial actions would be sufficient to compensate for the effects 1059 of a given action that is ecologically detrimental. Classifying ecosystem services in terms of their final effects on humans also has the advantage of linking the natural and social sciences and the 1060 1061 advantage of avoiding the double-counting of benefits (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 1062 2012b, Landers and Nahlik 2013).

1063 National Ecosystem Services Classification System (NESCS): The National Ecosystem Services 1064 Classification System is being developed concurrently with the FEGS-CS. NESCS will link the 1065 theoretical constructs of ecology and economics in order to create an exhaustive accounting of 1066 all of the known pathways by which humans derive value from ecosystems. To date, most 1067 economic analyses have been blind to those things to which a concrete price cannot be attached and most ecological analyses have been blind to the ways in which humans value ecosystem 1068 goods and services. NESCS will use FEGS-CS to define and code all of the conceivable inputs to 1069 1070 the accounting, ensuring that direct and indirect effects are not confused with one another and 1071 that drivers whose influences are distinct from one another are not counted together. By mapping mutually exclusive pathways, NESCS will ensure that all effects are counted and that 1072 none of them are double-counted. The resulting algorithms may be used to calculate the value 1073 1074 to humans of any given natural area, contributing to decisions on preservation, mitigation, and 1075 restoration priorities.

- EcoService Models Library (ESML): Also currently under development at the EPA is the
 EcoService Models Library, which will be a searchable database describing mathematical
 functions that various research efforts have shown to link the inputs and outputs of a given
 ecological process. The ESML is meant as a resource for the developers of decision-support
 tools, guiding them to equations that they may decide to use to represent individual causal
 relationships within their models (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2012a). This resource
 is expected to be finished in 2014 and is expected to be available over the Internet in 2015.
- 1083

Table 2: EPA tools of relevance to transportation sustainability			
ТооІ	Dimension(s) of Sustainability	Description	
Community Cumulative Assessment Tool (CCAT)	Social (Human Health)	A computerized, step-by-step assessment method that leads users through a guided, yet flexible, process to relate stressors to impacts, compare a wide range of issues simultaneously, and develop a "to-do" list of actions to address health and environmental impacts in their community, constituting a component of the larger Community-Focused Exposure and Risk Screening Tool (C-FERST)	
Community-Focused Exposure and Risk Screening Tool (C- FERST)	Social (Human Health)	A spatially-explicit tool for assessing degrees of human exposure to various public health stressors in a community	
Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) model	Environmental (Air)	A multiscale, multipollutant, "one atmosphere" model that includes a meteorological component to describe atmospheric conditions, emission models for anthropogenic	

		and natural emissions that are
		released into the troposphere, and
		a chemical-transport model (CTVI)
		to simulate chemical
		transformations, atmospheric
		transport, and fate
Database of Sustainability	Environmental, Economic, and	A searchable taxonomy of peer-
Indicators and Indices (DOSII)	Social	reviewed indicators and indices of
		relevance to a wide variety of
		sustainability-related issues
Decision Analysis for a	Environmental, Economic, and	A community-scale decision-
Sustainable Environment,	Social	support framework that allows
Economy, and Society		users to choose among a variety of
(DASEES)		analysis tools in order to create
		models tailored to their specific
		situation and the particular
		question under consideration
Eco-Health Relationship	Environmental and Social	An interactive, web-based tool that
Browser	(Public Health)	reflects a detailed review of the
		recent scientific literature and
		displays published linkages
		between ecosystem services and
		many aspects of public health and
		well-being, accessible through
		EnviroAtlas
EcoService Models Library	Environmental	A searchable database describing
(ESML)		mathematical functions that
		various research efforts have
		shown to link the inputs and
		outputs of a given ecological
		process, meant as a resource for
		the developers of decision-support
		tools
EnviroAtlas	Environmental	An online, interactive mapping tool
		that reports and helps analyze the
		distribution of ecosystem services
		across the conterminous United
		States
EPANet	Environmental (Water)	A planning and engineering tool
		that models drinking water supply
		systems
Final Ecosystem Goods and	Environmental	A database of quantifiable metrics
Services Classification System		of the ultimate, tangible ways in
(FEGS-CS)		which the natural environment
		might affect the lives of humans,
		with consideration of the context-
		dependent nature of such effects

Green Communities Program	Environmental, Economic, and Social	Provides an online toolkit with links to many different sustainability- related tools, models, indicator systems, and case studies, organized around a five-step planning process
Integrated Climate and Land- Use Scenario (ICLUS)	Environmental, Economic, and Social	A large development scenario covering the entire U.S. that projects housing density and land use categories to the year 2100
MOtor Vehicle Emission Simulator (MOVES) model	Environmental (Air)	A model for estimating air pollution emissions from all on-road motor vehicles, including cars, trucks, motorcycles and buses, that allows emissions to be analyzed at various geographic scales
National Ecosystem Services Classification System (NESCS)	Environmental and Economic	Links the theoretical constructs of ecology and economics to create an exhaustive accounting of the known pathways by which humans derive value from ecosystems, using FEGS-CS to define and code the inputs
PVIScreen	Environmental (Water and Air)	A model that accounts for the transport and fate of fuel components in soil gas and groundwater, including the case of them causing indoor air contamination (called vapor intrusion)
Smart Growth Index (SGI)	Environmental, Economic, and Social	A GIS-based planning tool used for modeling base and alternative land-use and transportation scenarios for a single point in time and comparing them on the basis of pre-programmed indicators
Smart Location Database (SLD)	Environmental, Economic, and Social (Transportation Behavior)	Database of measures of built- environment, demographic, employment, and other characteristics that affect travel behavior, reported at the Census- Block-Group level for the entire United States
Storm-Water Management Model (SWMM)	Environmental (Water)	A tool for assessing stormwater runoff impacts, able to model runoff volumes from impervious and pervious surfaces in a network

		of catchments and subcatchments under many different circumstances, primarily geared towards use in urban areas, but also having nonurban applications
Tool for the Reduction and Assessment of Chemical and other environmental Impacts (TRACI)	Environmental	Characterizes several different categories of environmental impacts (ozone depletion, global climate change, acidification, eutrophication, smog formation, human health, ecotoxicity, and fossil fuel depletion) for scenarios that the user wishes to compare
Tribal-Focused Environmental Risk and Sustainability Tool (Tribal-FERST)	Environmental and Social (Human Health)	Provides step-by-step guidance for tribal communities to determine a priority order in which to address various problems and risks and to assess the results of different actions, with relevant scientific information and links to other tools supplied at each step

1085 4.1.3 Non-EPA Models, Tools, and Other Resources

1086 • An important tool supported by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) is the 1087 Infrastructure Voluntary Evaluation Sustainability Tool (INVEST). Version 1.0 of this tool was 1088 released in October 2012. INVEST is free and available for use by the general public. The program is designed as a scorecard that includes criteria for evaluating environmental, 1089 1090 economic, and social impacts of transportation projects at a variety of scales and at various 1091 stages throughout the planning and implementation processes, including system planning, 1092 project development, and operations and maintenance. INVEST primarily focuses on highway 1093 projects (U.S. Department of Transportation).

1094 The Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) rating system, a product of the ٠ 1095 United States Green Building Council (USGBC), is a comprehensive, flexible, and very widely used tool for rating the environmental sustainability of the design, construction, and operation 1096 of individual buildings and neighborhoods, although not geared specifically to transportation 1097 1098 planning (U.S. Green Building Council). Foreign counterparts to LEED include Canada's 1099 SBTool07, which includes economic and societal indicators, and the United Kingdom's Building 1100 Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM), which, much like LEED in 1101 the United States, primarily focuses on the natural environment and energy consumption (Wallbaum, Krank, and Teloh 2011). The portion of LEED most relevant to sustainable 1102 transportation is the LEED for Neighborhood Development (LEED-ND) rating system, which is 1103 applied to geographic areas within cities, rather than individual structures. Among other things, 1104 1105 this rating system gives points for neighborhood design features that are likely to reduce vehicle 1106 miles traveled (VMT) and increase nonmotorized transportation. The following are some

1107		transportation-related features that LEED-ND awards points for (U.S. Green Building Council,
1108		Congress for the New Urbanism, and Natural Resources Defense Council 2012):
1109		o Development activities that take place near public transit stops at which transit vehicles
1110		stop sufficiently frequently.
1111		 Developments that are near existing developed areas, such that traveling to those areas
1112		will entail shorter trips than would otherwise be the case.
1113		 Highly-connected, grid-like transportation corridors that form small city blocks.
1114		o Adequate transportation facilities for both motorized and nonmotorized modes of
1115		travel.
1116		 Close proximities between housing units and employment locations.
1117		 Neighborhood centers with many different kinds of destinations in close proximity.
1118		 Short distances between building entrances and transportation corridors.
1119		 Dense and/or compact development patterns that place more destinations within a
1120		shorter trip distance.
1121		 Pedestrian and bicycle facilities that are safe, appealing, and comfortable to use.
1122		 Small quantities of land dedicated to motor vehicle parking.
1123		o Transportation Demand Management (TDM) programs that offer financial incentives for
1124		people to drive less.
1125		 Public schools that are small, numerous, and located in close proximity to the homes of
1126		a large percentage of the students who attend them.
1127	٠	The GreenLITES programs (from the New York State Department of Transportation) and the
1128		Greenroads rating system have their primary focus on issues of civil engineering, construction,
1129		and maintenance. These rating systems are based on the LEED rating system (Ramani et al.
1130		2011).
1131	٠	A key issue in transportation planning is the impact that transportation and land use have on
1132		one another and how they collectively impact the environment. The Transportation Research
1133		Board has developed a decision support tool called <u>Transportation for Communities</u> : Advancing
1134		Projects through Partnerships (TCAPP), available at <u>www.transportationforcommunities.com</u> .
1135		TCAPP has a broad focus, but it in part zooms in on the linkage between transportation and land
1136		use. It provides examples of integrating transportation and land-use decisions from Maryland,
1137		Oregon, New York State, the Thurston region in Washington State, and the Sacramento area.
1138		Maryland and New York are given as examples of states that promote smart growth in their
1139		transportation decisions. Oregon uses GreenSTEP, a modeling tool that calculates measures of
1140		such things as household travel and vehicle emissions and can be used to evaluate
1141		environmental effects of land use patterns and transportation services at a fine level of detail
1142		(<u>http://www.oregon.gov/ODOT/TD/OSTI/docs/media/model.pdf</u>). The Thurston Regional
1143		Planning Council, in addition to its various policies promoting smart growth, uses Community Viz
1144		to develop and compare scenarios. Community Viz and other geospatial visioning tools are
1145		powerful and flexible planning models that can calculate environmental impacts and a variety of
1146		other outcomes resulting from given land use and transportation scenarios. Tools such as
1147		Community Viz can be linked to external models, including travel demand models. An array of
1148		other tools and methods that are more broadly applicable to transportation and ecological

- 1149decision-making are listed and briefly described in TCAPP, in its section on the Integrated1150Ecological Framework, a process for accounting for ecological values early in the transportation1151planning process.
- The <u>System for Planning and Research in Towns and Cities for Urban Sustainability</u> (SPARTACUS)
 indicator system is a four-step forecasting model that involves identifying land use,
 transportation, and pricing policy elements and then testing scenarios for different
 combinations of packaged policies to determine their long-term sustainability. Included within
 this modeling system is <u>MEPLAN</u>, a land use/transportation interaction model. Also included are
 the ability to analyze data at a very fine geographic scale using GIS and a decision-support tool
 that allows the user to create weighted composite indicators of sustainability (Black, Paez, and
- The <u>Integrated Transportation Gravity-based Land Use Model</u> (ITGLUM) is a very simple land
 use/transportation gravity-based model (Duthie et al. 2010).

Suthanaya 2002).

- Slope, Land-use, Exclusion, Urban extent, Transportation, and Hill shade (SLEUTH) is an example
 of an integrated transportation and land use model that uses the cellular automata approach of
 defining cells within a community and then determining how each of those cells is affected by its
 immediate neighbors (Lemp et al. 2008).
- TRANUS and the <u>Random-Utility-Based Multiregional Input-Output</u> (RUBMRIO) model are land
 use/transportation models that use an input-output model to produce results primarily focused
 on forecasting economic and trade effects. (Lemp et al. 2008).
- UrbanSim is an open source modeling program that users can expand to meet their needs. This
 model is dynamic, highly disaggregated in its scale of analysis, and accounts for the behavior of
 households, private companies, real estate developers, and public officials (Lemp et al. 2008).
- The <u>Transportation, Economic, and Land Use Model</u> (TELUM) is a free program from the FHWA
 that makes use of a gravity-based model, wherein data is geographically aggregated into zones
 (Lemp et al. 2008).
- The <u>California Urban Futures</u> models (CUFI and CUFII) are discrete response simulations that are meant to carry out GIS analyses of large metropolitan areas, with CUFI placing particular importance on real estate profitability as a determinant of development patterns (Lemp et al. 2008).
- The <u>Comprehensive Econometric Micro-Simulator for Daily Activity-Travel Patterns</u> and the Mid Ohio Regional Planning Commission's activity-based travel-demand model are two more
 programs relevant to transportation and land use applications (Lemp et al. 2008).
- Some examples of available GIS scenario-building/visioning tools include <u>Community Viz</u>
 (already mentioned), California's <u>PLACE3S</u>, and the Charlottesville, Virginia region's <u>CorPlan</u>
 (Lemp et al. 2008).
- Some land-use models have the potential to serve as scenario-planning tools. The program What if? provides functions for its users to assign areas of land weights according to their relative importance, along with ratings of their suitability for development and how easy to convert their land use is. The program <u>UPlan</u> allows its users to specify attractiveness criteria for land areas that represent the land's value and accessibility. In both of these programs, the

- object of the user-inputted ratings and criteria is to allocate demand across a geographic area(Lemp et al. 2008).
- 1192

1193 4.2 Drivers of Transportation Behavior

1194 Although there are some sustainability outcomes that a piece of transportation infrastructure will affect 1195 regardless of whether and how people use it, one of the most important questions in ascertaining the sustainability-related implications of a transportation policy or investment is what impact it will have on 1196 1197 people's transportation-related behavior. This includes choices regarding transportation modes, trip 1198 frequencies, trip lengths, and trip purposes. The purpose of this section is to synthesize what is 1199 currently known about the factors that influence travelers' choices in these matters. Factors to be considered here include characteristics of the transportation system, governmental policies related to 1200 1201 transportation, and drivers of behavior that a community's transportation decision-makers can only 1202 influence indirectly, such as travelers' attitudes.

- The most heavily researched topic in all of urban planning is the effect of the built environment (i.e., 1204 1205 land use patterns and physical infrastructure) on transportation demand and transportation behavior (Ewing and Cervero 2010). However, in spite of all of this research, causal linkages between the built 1206 environment and transportation behavior have been difficult to establish and quantify, leaving 1207 1208 knowledge gaps (Frank et al. 2008, Scheiner and Holz-Rau 2013). One reason for this difficulty is the 1209 highly interdependent nature of the relationship between transportation systems and land use patterns. 1210 First, changes to the size and nature of the transportation system alter the amount of accessibility that 1211 people have to various destinations. Then, this change in accessibility prompts the development 1212 community to alter land use patterns in such a way as to make the most profitable use of the 1213 transportation system, which also alters the amount of accessibility that people have to various types of destinations. All of these changes in accessibility affect the frequency, length, duration, mode, timing, 1214 1215 destination, and purpose of the trips that people choose to make. Finally, these changes in travel 1216 behavior affect the balance between transportation demand and transportation supply and the 1217 distribution of travel demand across the transportation network, which prompts transportation planners 1218 to make additional changes to the system (Kitamura 2009, Szeto, Jaber, and O'Mahony 2010). More on 1219 the relationship between land use and travel behavior may be found in the concurrent SHCRP Theme 4 1220 synthesis paper on land use. 1221
- Ewing and Cervero (2010) sort the various aspects of the built environment that are relevant to 1222 1223 transportation behavior into a series of broad, overlapping categories that they refer to as the "Five Ds" 1224 (and which are also the thematic basis of the measures in the Smart Location Database, discussed 1225 above): Density (of population, employment, dwelling units, commercial floor space, etc.), Diversity (of 1226 land uses), Design (of the transportation network), Destination Accessibility, and Distance to Transit. Ewing and Cervero regard these built-environment variables as affecting travel behavior alongside the 1227 1228 other relevant factors of Demand Management (which includes, but is not limited to, the supply and 1229 cost of parking) and Demographics. In the same paper, they synthesize 62 separate studies of the 1230 relationship between the built environment and travel behavior. This synthesis includes tables of 1231 average elasticity values from the pooled samples of the various studies analyzed (each elasticity value
1232 describing the strength of the relationships between various aspects of the built environment and 1233 people's travel behavior, where a 1% change in variable A is predicted to produce an X% change in 1234 variable B), as well as an appendix containing elasticity estimates from the original studies. If a 1235 transportation planner finds a study in the appendix that had good methodology and which is from a 1236 geographic location sufficiently close to the one they serve, the planner could potentially borrow an 1237 elasticity value directly from that study for use in their own calculations. The average elasticities from the pooled samples, meanwhile, could potentially be used in various sketch-planning situations to 1238 1239 estimate amounts of driving, walking, and transit use that may result from a given act of government or 1240 development project, relative to a base scenario. An important caveat to the use of this resource, 1241 however, is that the average elasticities contained in it have not been tested for statistical significance (Ewing and Cervero 2010, Gim 2012). 1242

1243

1244 The most-studied of all of the characteristics of the built environment that affect travel behavior is 1245 density. The reasons for this particular research focus are that density is a relatively easy variable to measure, a relatively easy driver to influence through policy decisions, and highly correlated with many 1246 1247 other built-environment characteristics that tend to change travel behavior in similar ways (Gim 2012). However, when other built-environment characteristics are controlled for, the influences of population 1248 density and employment density on travel behavior are actually quite modest. Among the significant 1249 1250 built-environment characteristics that are correlated with high population and employment density in a 1251 neighborhood are highly-mixed land uses, small city blocks, and a location near the center of a 1252 metropolitan area, all of which are associated with fewer Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT) and greater 1253 mode shares for walking, biking, and public transit (Ewing and Cervero 2010). Even though the 1254 association between density and travel behavior is based to a large degree on correlations, it may still 1255 serve as a useful tool for perceiving important relationships. For instance, one analysis found that the smaller an area's population density, the greater the change in travel behavior would be from a given 1256 1257 change in density (Sinha 2003). However, another analysis found that in European cities, which are 1258 generally denser than U.S. cities, the effect of density and urban form on travel behavior is significantly stronger than in U.S. cities, based upon a review of the conclusions of travel-behavior studies from each 1259 1260 of those two regions (Gim 2012). 1261

1262 Another much-studied aspect of the built environment in transportation-behavior research is land-use 1263 diversity, which consists of both the number of different land uses within a given area and the relative amounts of each of those uses that are present. When this aspect of the built environment is studied, 1264 1265 the most commonly used measures are entropy metrics, wherein a scale is established where a low number represents a single land use within an area and a high number represents a great variety of uses 1266 1267 within that area. However, the less-used measure of the ratio between jobs and housing in an area (or 1268 jobs and population) has a stronger relationship with nonmotorized transportation than entropy 1269 measures do (when the number of jobs in an area and the number of working-age residents of that area 1270 are similar to one another, it increases the opportunities for easy commuting without a motor vehicle) 1271 (Ewing and Cervero 2010). Research to date has given little attention to the travel-behavior effects of 1272 the land uses that surround a person's place of work, as opposed to those that surround their place of 1273 residence (Frank et al. 2008).

1275 The effect of the design of the transportation network on travel behavior is especially difficult to 1276 measure, because it represents the collective impact of many different types of design features. For 1277 example, aspects of transportation network design include the size of city blocks, the number of 1278 intersections per square mile, the proportion of intersections that are four-way intersections, the 1279 proportion of the street network that has sidewalks, the width of the streets, the distances that buildings are set back from the curb, the number and quality of marked pedestrian-crossing locations, 1280 1281 the distinction between a grid-based network and a curvilinear network, and many other features. 1282 Consequently, various composite measures are sometimes created that combine design features that are known to affect travel behavior in similar ways (Ewing and Cervero 2010). 1283 1284

1285 One common way of measuring access to public transit within a given area is to calculate the shortest 1286 distance that someone would have to travel along the transportation network to reach a transit stop 1287 from each residence or job location within the area and take the average of those figures. Other measures include transit-route density, transit-stop density, and the average distance between transit 1288 1289 stops. Not surprisingly, there exists a strong relationship between how close someone lives to a public transit stop and how likely they are to use public transit, a fact which reinforces the common practice of 1290 transit agencies of trying to run buses within a quarter mile of most of the households in their service 1291 1292 areas (Ewing and Cervero 2010).

1294 It is to get the best possible use out of an area's transit accessibility that there exists the practice of 1295 Transit-Oriented Development (TOD). In this practice, a tight cluster of mixed-use development is 1296 created around a public transit station, such that people who either live there or work there may be 1297 within easy walking distance of both the transit station and most of the businesses and amenities within the development. Usually, these developments that are built to be conducive to transit use are 1298 1299 centered around a rail station, but they may sometimes be centered around a bus stop. Most of the 1300 existing literature on Transit-Oriented Development is focused on the policy tools used by government 1301 agencies in their creation, as opposed to addressing design concerns such as ascertaining the 1302 appropriate amount of travel by each non-transit mode of transportation to accommodate (Jacobson 1303 and Forsyth 2008).

1304

1293

1274

1305 Of all of the categories of built-environment characteristics identified by Ewing and Cervero (2010), 1306 Destination Accessibility has the strongest influence on travel behavior. One may consider accessibility 1307 at either a local scale (for example, the distance from a person's home to the nearest store) or a regional 1308 scale (for example, the distance to the nearest central business district or the number of jobs or 1309 attractions located within a given travel time of a given location). Most of all, having greater access to a 1310 greater number of destinations is highly associated with lower VMT per capita. At the core of an urban area, there are more destinations that can be easily reached without the use of a personal motor 1311 1312 vehicle, and even when a personal motor vehicle is used, the necessary trip lengths are shorter. Most 1313 developed areas near the center of a city produce less VMT per capita than a pedestrian-oriented, 1314 compact, mixed-use development in a remote location. VMT is also reduced (to a lesser degree) by high 1315 intersection density and street connectivity, while a very small dampening influence is exerted on VMT

1316 by population density and job density, with the influence of population density being stronger than the 1317 influence of job density. Meanwhile, the built-environment characteristics that have the strongest 1318 (positive) relationship with travel by foot are high intersection densities, a balanced ratio between jobs 1319 and dwelling units, and short distances between homes and stores. There is evidence of a stronger 1320 relationship between intersection density and walking than between street connectivity and walking; 1321 one possible explanation is that a given study area might have highly connected streets, but also very 1322 long city blocks that inhibit walkability for people who must travel around them. The transportation 1323 network design elements of intersection density and street connectivity also constitute the second tier 1324 of major built-environment drivers of transit use (after Distance to Transit), enabling less circuitous travel to and from transit stops and allowing transit providers to consider a greater number of potential 1325 transit vehicle routes. The third tier of built-environment drivers of transit use consists of measures of 1326 1327 land-use mixture, possibly due to sufficiently mixed land uses enabling the running of errands on the 1328 way to or from a transit stop. 1329 1330

1330 4.2.1 Correlations and Elasticities Regarding the Built Environment and Travel Behavior
1331 The following are some numerically-expressed relationships between the built environment and travel
1332 behavior that various studies have quantified:

- In a study of National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) Nonattainment Metropolitan
 Statistical Areas (NMSAs), researchers estimated that if all households in NAAQS NMSAs were
 located within 0.1 miles of a transit stop, it would reduce the number of private motor vehicles
 by 9% and reduce VMT by 11%. The authors estimated that this is similar to the effect that
 would be produced by a 50% increase in gasoline prices (Kim and Kim 2004).
- In a synthesis of the results of many different studies of built-environment effects on travel 1338 behavior, Ewing and Cervero (2010) arrived at an elasticity between VMT and employment 1339 accessibility by automobile of -0.20. A 10% increase in employment accessibility by automobile 1340 1341 would be associated with a 2% reduction in VMT. This was almost as strong as the combined 1342 elasticities with VMT found to exist for density, land use diversity, and transportation network 1343 design. In a different synthesis of built-environment-and-travel-behavior studies from 2001, the 1344 same authors stated that doubling a neighborhood's density would cause both VMT per capita and vehicle trips per capita to go down by 5%. 1345
- A 10% increase in roadway capacity, measured in lane-miles, is associated with an increase in
 VMT of between 5% and 10% (Sinha 2003).
- The amount of road length per capita in different areas explains 70% of the variability in private motor vehicle ownership rates and 76% of the variability in private motor vehicle use rates
 (Sinha 2003).
- High population densities are associated with a relatively high ratio between a transit agency's revenue from fare collection and that same agency's operating expenses. Population density explains 62% of the variation in these fare recovery ratios (Sinha 2003).
- A change in the ratio of the cost of private-mode transportation per mile traveled to the cost of
 public transit use per mile traveled is associated with an opposite-direction change in the

1356	percentage of work trips that are made by transit, a relationship which explains 32% of the
1357	variation in the latter variable (Sinha 2003).
1358	Activity density (calculated as the sum of population density and employment density) explains
1359	88% of the variation between different areas in how much they require new road capacity
1360	(Sinha 2003).
1361	Transit demand per person is negatively correlated with the amount of parking per employee in
1362	a metropolitan area's Central Business District (CBD), automobile ownership, automobile use,
1363	and road provision. The percentage of work trips made by public transit is negatively correlated
1364	with the amount of road investment in an area and with fuel prices (Sinha 2003).
1365	Job density and population density are both significantly correlated with public transit boardings
1366	per person per year (Sinha 2003).
1367	• The Land Use, Transportation, Air Quality, and Health (LUTAQH) Study in King County, WA found
1368	the following relationships (Frank et al. 2008):
1369	• The biggest determining factor in people's travel choices is the amount of time that they
1370	spend traveling, indicating the significance of both traffic congestion and time spent
1371	waiting to transfer between transit vehicles.
1372	 A 5% increase in residential density, the connectivity of the street network, land use
1373	mixture, and the ratio of retail floor area to land area used for retail, all at the same
1374	time, would be associated with a 32% increase in walking.
1375	• Each additional motor vehicle that a household owns decreases the odds of people in
1376	that household using public transit by 42%.
1377	 A quarter-mile increase in the average distance from a person's home to the nearest
1378	transit stop would be associated with a 16% decrease in transit use.
1379	 A quarter-mile increase in the average distance from a person's workplace to the
1380	nearest transit stop would be associated with a 32% decrease in transit use.
1381	 Each additional institution or recreational facility within a one-kilometer walk of a
1382	person's home increases their odds of walking by 20%.
1383	
1384	4.2.2 Parking
1385	There exists a shortage of available data on the effect of the parking supply on people's transportation
1386	mode choices. However, there is enough evidence to determine that the dampening effect of scarce or
1387	expensive parking on automobile use is significant. Travelers perceive one additional minute spent
1388	walking to or from a parking space as a greater burden than one additional minute spent driving (Frank
1389	et al. 2008).
1390	
1391	4.2.3 Neighborhood-Scale Travel versus Regional Travel
1392	Individual neighborhoods and other geographic subdivisions of a large study area are bound to have
1393	unique characteristics that influence travel behavior within them. Therefore, consideration should be

1394 given to both local drivers of short-trip behavior and regional drivers of long-trip behavior, bearing in

1395 mind that the regional transportation environment is influenced by the various neighborhood-scale

1396 transportation environments that are contained within it (Black, Paez, and Suthanaya 2002). When a

1397 person habitually uses a particular mode of transportation for long trips, the odds of them also using 1398 that same mode of transportation for short trips increases (or vice versa). For example, people who 1399 possess bus passes (indicating that they are probably frequent transit users) are more likely than other 1400 people both to use public transit for long trips and to use public transit for short trips (Kim and Ulfarsson 1401 2008). However, substantial differences between people's favored transportation modes for trips 1402 within their home neighborhoods and trips within a larger region (urban or otherwise) also commonly exist. In a study from the borough of the Bronx in New York City, an increase in trips that last less than 1403 1404 30 minutes was associated with more automobile travel and an increase in trips that last between 30 1405 minutes and 90 minutes was associated with more travel by public transit. The authors of the study 1406 explained these associations by observing that, in New York City, long distance car trips are discouraged by a combination of traffic congestion, scarce parking, and expensive tolls, while the financial cost of 1407 1408 using transit is unaffected by distance and the average speed of a short transit itinerary will tend to be 1409 lower than the average speed of a long transit itinerary on account of a large percentage of a short 1410 itinerary's duration being spent on travel to and from transit stops (by other modes) and waiting for 1411 transit vehicles to arrive. Consequently, the authors concluded that an increase in the number of jobs in 1412 the Bronx would increase automobile usage by the borough's residents and increase the number of 1413 people commuting into the Bronx by way of that particular region's most-favored transportation mode for long-distance commutes (i.e., public transit) (Berechman and Paaswell 1997). 1414 1415

1416 The case of such transit-heavy locations as New York City notwithstanding, most people's favored mode of transportation for long trips across a region is the private automobile. Because of low-density 1417 1418 development patterns and the speed and flexibility of private motor vehicles, altering the built 1419 environment in such a way as to substantially reduce private automobile use on long trips would be a 1420 very difficult undertaking (but one generally regarded as being helpful in the advancement of various sustainability goals). However, the conversion of short trips from motorized modes to nonmotorized 1421 1422 modes could likely be achieved with greater ease. Among other things, the promotion of short, 1423 nonmotorized trips could reduce traffic congestion, since a large proportion of the automobile trips that 1424 short, nonmotorized trips would be capable of replacing are non-work trips carried out during rush hour, 1425 such as to run errands, drop off children, or engage in recreational activities. Nonetheless, drivers of 1426 travel behavior on short, non-work trips are currently little-studied, especially in the United States (Kim 1427 and Ulfarsson 2008). 1428

The largest driver of people's mode choices for short trips is the purpose for which the trip is being 1429 1430 undertaken. When people choose to use an automobile for a short trip in spite of the presence of the 1431 necessary infrastructure to make that trip efficiently by a different mode, one of the most common 1432 reasons for that choice is the need to transport heavy cargo that would be difficult to carry under their 1433 own power. Other common reasons include the transportation of passengers, the need to save time, the knowledge that one will require an automobile for some later trip that will start from the endpoint 1434 1435 of the current trip, physical infirmity, and simply using a car for the reason that it is available. According 1436 to studies from the United States and Europe, among non-automobile modes of transportation used for 1437 short trips (defined variously as those trips with a maximum distance of between one and two miles), 1438 walking is more common than either public transit or cycling, which are rarely used for such trips.

1439 People are reluctant to use transit for short trips because it would require coordinating their actions 1440 with a transit schedule that might not provide much service during off-peak times of day and because 1441 time spent traveling to and from transit stops (by other modes) and waiting for transit vehicles to arrive 1442 at stops reduce the average speed of a short transit trip more than they would the average speed of a 1443 long transit trip. Meanwhile, even though cycling is faster than walking, it produces less time savings on 1444 short trips than on long trips, leaving people with less reason to ignore any perceived safety concerns with cycling, or the risk of their bicycle being stolen, or the difficulty of riding a bicycle in inclement 1445 1446 weather. People are more likely to ride a bicycle on a short trip if that trip is across level terrain (Kim 1447 and Ulfarsson 2008).

As with long trips, congestion charging and a limited parking supply discourage the use of automobiles 1449 1450 for short trips. The use of public transit for short trips is greater in more urban areas, where there is less 1451 distance between transit stops, where transit fares are lower, and where the overall level of service of 1452 the transit system is greater. Nonmotorized modes of transportation are more likely to be used when 1453 safe, comfortable paths are provided for them which are separated from the flow of automobile traffic, 1454 there is an adequate supply of bike racks, and short door-to-door travel distances exist between a given origin point and various destinations. The short trips on which people are most likely to walk are ones 1455 that are for social or recreational activities (including eating out at restaurants). People are less likely to 1456 walk on shopping trips, possibly out of a reluctance to have to carry their purchases home unassisted. 1457 1458 Families with children (that need an efficient mode of transportation for running errands and that take 1459 part in more group activities) tend to drive more on short trips. The elderly are less likely than other 1460 people to walk on short trips while people who have lived at their current address for less than one year 1461 are more likely than other people to walk on short trips. Finally, one of the most important factors in determining a person's mode choices for short trips (and which is reflective of other factors) is their 1462 individual threshold distance below which they see walking as preferable and above which they see 1463 driving as preferable (assuming that both of those modes are available to them). Not surprisingly, 1464 1465 frequent walkers have higher threshold distances and frequent drivers have shorter threshold distances. Short threshold distances are also associated with perceived exertion from walking and with age (Kim 1466 1467 and Ulfarsson 2008). In addition to the previously discussed factors of destination accessibility, 1468 intersection density, and traffic safety, walking is also encouraged by aesthetics (both natural and 1469 architectural), safety from crime, low noise levels, low pollution levels, the absence of "physical 1470 disorder," and amenities such as benches and sidewalk retail/restaurants (Neckerman et al. 2009). 1471

1472 4.2.4 Transportation System Capacity as a Driver of Travel Behavior

1448

When new capacity is added to a congested transportation system (e.g., in the form of new roads or 1473 1474 lanes), one can assume that people's travel behavior will change in response. When a transportation 1475 agency decides to address the issue of traffic congestion by adding capacity to the roadway system, 1476 most of the new capacity is added to arterial roads and highways, rather than smaller collector streets. 1477 The ability to travel at high speeds on recently decongested arterial roadways motivates people to 1478 engage in more driving, especially for long trips. However, most trips that make use of an arterial 1479 roadway both begin and end on lower-order roadways. As a result, when a capacity expansion reduces 1480 congestion and increases traffic volume on arterial roads, traffic volumes also increase on roads that

1481 have not been (and frequently do not have the room to be) expanded. Therefore, expanding an arterial 1482 roadway may simply shift the traffic congestion burden from the arterial road to city streets in an urban 1483 core, within which automobile travel may consequently be discouraged for short trips, even while it is 1484 being encouraged for long trips (Frank et al. 2008). Meanwhile, capacity is sometimes added to the 1485 transportation system in the form of a new exclusive right-of-way for transit vehicles (either trains or 1486 buses). When this is done, it is likely that most of the transit riders on the new right-of-way will be people who were already using public transit prior to its opening, as no other mode has been rendered 1487 1488 any less convenient than before. However, if an automobile traffic lane is replaced with an exclusive 1489 public transit right-of-way that is similar to the remaining parallel automobile lanes in terms of both 1490 speed and level of service, some people may be motivated to switch from driving a car along that particular corridor to riding transit along it (Kennedy 2002). 1491

1493 4.2.5 Induced Demand

1492

1506

1494 A major point of contention in the study of travel behavior is the existence of "induced demand." In 1495 theory, once capacity is added to a congested road system, people will go on more trips and longer trips, 1496 make more of those trips by private automobile, and perform more of their trip making during the peak 1497 travel periods of the day. By allowing people to act upon a latent demand for travel that had previously been suppressed by traffic congestion, at least a portion of the initial congestion relief from a capacity 1498 1499 expansion is expected to be undone by increases in traffic volume (Kitamura 2009, Kristoffersson and 1500 Engelson 2009). However, the phenomenon of induced demand is not well understood, would require 1501 very complex theories to model, and is not incorporated into standard travel demand forecasts 1502 (Kitamura 2009). Assuming that induced demand exists, it is not limited to the mode of personal 1503 automobile travel. There is evidence of significant latent demand in communities for more walkable environments; however, people consider walkability to be one of many neighborhood characteristics to 1504 be traded off with others when choosing where to live (Frank et al. 2008). 1505

1507 4.2.6 Peak Spreading

Another important concept related to roadway capacity is that of "peak spreading." When traffic 1508 1509 congestion gets bad enough during the peak travel periods of the day, some drivers will choose to avoid 1510 the worst of the congestion by commencing their trips either a little before or a little after their 1511 preferred time, with the result being a daily pattern of less congested traffic over a longer period of time 1512 instead of more congested traffic over a shorter period of time. Because, in most locations, non-peak-1513 period traffic volumes are well below congestion levels, peak spreading is something that transportation 1514 planners and engineers often encourage. One of the ways in which greater peak spreading is achieved is 1515 through congestion charging, wherein travelers are charged tolls for using major thoroughfares, 1516 sometimes with the tolls dependent upon the time of day during which one travels. Potential changes 1517 to travel behavior in response to a tolling scheme include traveling by a different mode, traveling along a different route, traveling to different destinations, reducing the frequency of one's trips, and altering 1518 1519 one's usual departure times. A toll that remains the same at all times of day may induce people to avoid 1520 the toll road by traveling by a more circuitous route that requires them to commence their trips at an 1521 earlier time than they would be able to if they took the toll road. However, a greater degree of peak 1522 spreading would likely occur if off-peak periods of the day were subject to either no tolls or reduced

1523 tolls. In that event, people would have a direct and unambiguous financial incentive to depart on trips 1524 at times other than their most preferred times. It is also worth noting that if a congestion charging 1525 scheme succeeds in promoting peak spreading, it likely also succeeds in reducing overall traffic 1526 (Kristoffersson and Engelson 2009, Ng and Small 2012). Peak spreading may also be facilitated by 1527 employers who grant their workers flexibility in determining their hours, so that not everyone is 1528 necessarily commuting at the same time (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 1998). 1529 1530 4.2.7 High Occupancy Toll (HOT) Lanes 1531 If people are not willing to institute congestion charging on an entire thoroughfare, the option exists of 1532 creating High-Occupancy Toll (HOT) lanes, which are lanes of a freeway that vehicles with multiple occupants may use for free and that vehicles with only one occupant may use for a fee. The idea is that 1533 1534 such restrictions will make the HOT lanes less congested than other lanes, give people a motive to 1535 carpool, and provide people with an opportunity to make a tradeoff between time spent traveling and 1536 money spent on tolls. Even though only ten HOT lanes existed in the United States as of 2009 (not counting High-Occupancy Vehicle lanes, which only vehicles with multiple occupants are allowed to use), 1537 1538 some insights can be gained from existing HOT-lane case studies. First of all, if vehicles with multiple occupants are only able to use the HOT lane for free if they first submit some sort of registration, they 1539

are less likely to do so. Multiple-occupant vehicles are also less likely to use a HOT lane if they are
merely charged a discounted toll instead of no toll at all. When public transit express buses are allowed
to use these special lanes, it increases their speed relative to parallel automobile traffic, which increases
transit ridership. When unemployment goes up, the number of people paying to use HOT lanes goes
down. Finally, gasoline prices are positively correlated with both carpooling and transit use and
negatively correlated with the number of people choosing to pay tolls to use HOT lanes (Goel and Burris
2012).

1547

1548 4.2.8 Trip Aggregation

1549 Another concept used to address limited roadway capacity is that of "trip aggregation." Trip aggregation attempts to achieve a combination of the efficiency that comes from reducing the ratio of 1550 1551 motor vehicles to people and the flexibility that makes personal automobiles a more attractive mode of 1552 travel than public transit in most cases. One form of trip aggregation is carpooling; however, carpooling 1553 is not a feasible option for the majority of trips. Another form of trip aggregation is car-sharing clubs. In 1554 these clubs, people who already drive less often than the average person (and perhaps wish to 1555 supplement their use of other transportation modes) pay to rent vehicles for as little as one hour and 1556 then return the vehicles to designated locations, as opposed to paying the fixed costs of owning an automobile; the same business model is used in bike-sharing programs. Trip aggregation can also take 1557 1558 the form of government-subsidized demand-responsive transit services, which at the present time 1559 typically serve either residents of rural areas or people with physical handicaps. Due to low passenger 1560 volumes and long travel distances, though, these services tend to result in very little trip aggregation. 1561 However, through the use of GPS, cell phones, and a centralized system for collecting, organizing, and 1562 distributing information, more advanced forms of demand-responsive transit could conceivably be 1563 created to transport four to eight passengers in one vehicle from locations within one small area to 1564 locations within another small area on relatively little notice and with greater speed and flexibility than

ordinary public transit (Tuomisto and Tainio 2005). In the U.S., trip aggregation programs (such as
 vanpools) may be run privately or by public transit agencies.

1567

1568 4.2.9 Crowding on Transit Vehicles

1569 The impact of capacity constraints on transportation behavior is mostly considered in the context of 1570 roadway capacity. However, public transit systems also have limited capacities that, if insufficient to meet demand, may also affect people's travel behavior. The effects of crowding on public transit 1571 1572 vehicles is not often modeled, in large part because this is only a significant issue on a small number of 1573 transit systems and only on certain parts of those systems or at certain times of day, and it is a 1574 particularly difficult phenomenon to predict. A person may choose to take a different transit route either because their preferred route is so crowded that when a transit vehicle reaches their stop there 1575 1576 will not necessarily be room for them to get onboard or because vehicles on their preferred route tend 1577 to be crowded to the point of discomfort. If a passenger experiences crowding-induced discomfort on a 1578 transit vehicle, that discomfort is greater if they are required to stand during the journey rather than 1579 sitting. Also, the disutility that people derive from transit-vehicle crowding is taken to increase with the 1580 length of the trip. However, longer transit trips are also the ones most likely to either start or end in a 1581 low-density area, making them the transit trips on which crowding is least likely to be a serious problem. Although the issue of crowding may motivate transit users to choose different routes or different 1582 departure times, some early modeling efforts have indicated that the effect of transit-vehicle crowding 1583 1584 on mode choice is not significant (Zorn, Sall, and Wu 2012).

1585

1586 4.2.10 Economic, Social, and Psychological Motivations for Travel Behavior

1587 While correlations may be established between particular environmental characteristics or government policies and particular aspects of people's travel behavior, there does not yet exist an embracing theory 1588 of how travel-related decisions are made, as such a theory would need to span many different social 1589 1590 sciences (Kitamura 2009). From an economic perspective, travel is treated as a derived demand, only 1591 valued to the extent that it is necessary to perform other activities, meaning that the amount of use a 1592 transportation system receives is dependent upon the destinations that it connects. In the most 1593 simplistic of terms, those transportation systems, routes, and modes where there occurs a drop in the 1594 price of travel (measured in terms of both time and money and assuming the presence of worthwhile 1595 destinations) will see an increase in travel demand (and actual travel) and a decrease in travel supply 1596 (unused capacity). An increase in average travel speeds produces likewise changes in transportation 1597 demand and traffic volume, which (assuming volumes increase enough to produce some measure of 1598 congestion) causes average travel speeds to decrease. The result of this process, in theory, is a balancing loop that produces an equilibrium combination of traffic volume and average travel speed 1599 1600 (Kitamura 2009). Policy-makers, planners, and engineers then manipulate the transportation system in 1601 such a way as to produce the most sustainable possible equilibrium points for volume and speed. 1602 However, such efforts may result in conflicting objectives. For example, government actors may desire 1603 both to decrease traffic congestion and to increase the proportion of travel that is carried out by modes 1604 other than the personal automobile. Since reducing traffic congestion has the effect of increasing 1605 automobile travel speeds relative to other modes of transportation, this action gives people a strong

1606 reason to not travel by those other modes unless required. Therefore, reduced automobile traffic 1607 congestion and reduced automobile use are goals that likely require tradeoffs (Frank et al. 2008). 1608 1609 Another important social-science consideration in describing the drivers of travel behavior is that of 1610 individual travelers' attitudes towards particular modes of transportation. According to Ewing and 1611 Cervero (2010), transportation-related attitudes are still a less influential factor than the built environment in determining people's transportation behavior, but a significant one nonetheless. 1612 1613 Various studies have found contradictory evidence regarding whether people alter their behavior to 1614 match their attitudes or alter their attitudes to match their behavior (Haustein 2012, Popuri et al. 2011). 1615 Under the Theory of Cognitive Dissonance, people make choices and then adjust their attitudes to support the choice they have already made. This contrasts with the much-more-used-in-transportation-1616 1617 research Theory of Planned Behavior, which states that people perform actions because they have the 1618 intention to perform them. Under this theory, a person's intention to take part in a particular behavior 1619 is determined by their positive or negative valuation of that behavior (attitude), by any social pressure 1620 they perceive to do or not do it (subjective norm), and by the degree to which they perceive they are 1621 able to do it (perceived behavioral control). Also sometimes considered to be a factor in these decisions 1622 is a perceived moral obligation to choose behaviors that conform with one's personal values (personal norm) (Haustein 2012). Aside from savings of time and money, other characteristics of a transportation 1623 1624 mode that may contribute to someone valuing it as either "good" or "bad" may include: excitement, 1625 prestige, privacy, autonomy, comfort, convenience, perceived safety, reliability, and the ability to have a 1626 stress-free trip (Haustein 2012, Popuri et al. 2011). Popuri et al. (2011) found that accounting for such 1627 attitudinal factors as these in the modeling of public transit demand results in greater predicted 1628 reductions in ridership following service reductions and fare increases. At the same time, if a particular 1629 mode of transportation provides people with the opportunity to conduct other activities (such as working on a portable computer or conversing with another person) during their travel, people who 1630 1631 take advantage of that opportunity may be better disposed towards that mode and more willing to use 1632 it for longer trips; to one degree or another, this motivating factor may apply to any travel mode, including both private automobile travel and public transit, depending upon the availability of an 1633 1634 undisruptive environment and any necessary supporting technologies (Gripsrud and Hjorthol 2012). 1635 1636 Of the specific factors influencing people's transportation mode decisions, travel-time reliability is 1637 becoming a more popular performance measure among transportation planners. However, the behavioral effects of travel-time reliability are not adequately researched and it is still unclear what 1638 1639 relative amount of explanatory power reliability has compared to average time savings. Part of the 1640 argument for giving more consideration to reliability (and unreliability) is that average travel times mask 1641 any extreme travel-delay events that are severe enough to make a lasting impression in people's minds. 1642 Nonetheless, most existing metrics of unreliability are primarily functions of general traffic congestion, 1643 rather than more random bottleneck events. A study conducted in the Chicago metropolitan area found 1644 that if transit trains have a speed advantage over parallel automobile traffic, also having an advantage in

1645 terms of travel-time reliability would increase the odds of people choosing travel by train over travel by

1646 automobile. The authors of that study found the effect of travel-time reliability to be significant, but 1647 also found it to not be the driving factor in people's mode choices. The same study also found evidence

that travelers respond more to travel-time unreliability in the zones around their origin and destination
points than to unreliability along their entire travel route and that travelers are more responsive to the
average amount of unreliability that exists over the course of a day than to the amount of unreliability
that exists during any particular time of day (e.g., morning rush hour, midday, evening rush hour, or
nighttime) (Sweet and Chen 2011).

- 1653
- 1654 4.2.11 Self-Selection

1655 The greatest source of doubt that exists regarding the magnitude of the effect of the built environment 1656 on travel behavior is residential self-selection, the idea that a neighborhood built around a particular 1657 kind of transportation behavior will simply attract residents who already had a predisposition towards that kind of transportation behavior rather than motivating other people to change their transportation 1658 1659 behavior (Ewing and Cervero 2010). One aspect of this self-selection is the tradeoff that households 1660 make between housing costs and transportation costs, as cheaper housing (by floor area) tends to be 1661 located in areas with greater transportation costs (such as remote suburbs) and expensive housing tends 1662 to be located in areas with lower transportation costs (such as highly walkable urban neighborhoods with good public transit service) (Kitamura 2009). Even though some studies report that residential self-1663 selection reduces the impact of the built environment on travel behavior, nearly all studies on the 1664 subject report that the relationship between the built environment and travel behavior remains 1665 significant after controlling for self-selection (Ewing and Cervero 2010). One possible explanation for 1666 1667 this finding is the existence of latent demand for built-environment characteristics that are currently in 1668 short supply, most especially those characteristics that are associated with more walking, more cycling, 1669 more transit riding, and less driving. A new development (or redevelopment) with a more compact, 1670 more mixed-use, and more walkable layout may attract people who have a predisposition towards modes of transportation other than the personal automobile and who previously lived in a 1671 neighborhood where the use of those modes was not feasible (Ewing and Cervero 2010, Frank et al. 1672 1673 2008). If this is the case, it may result in a greater lag time in between when a change is made to the 1674 built environment and when any resulting travel-behavior changes are observed, since it takes longer for new residents and workers to move into a neighborhood than for current residents and workers to alter 1675 1676 their habits (assuming that they alter their habits at all) (Frank et al. 2008). 1677

1678 4.2.12 Traveler Characteristics

1679 A person's socioeconomic status and other personal characteristics have a significant influence on their 1680 transportation behavior (through attitudes, travel requirements, and budgetary concerns). One's 1681 socioeconomic characteristics have been estimated to have a greater influence than the built environment on the frequency with which people make trips. Trip lengths have been estimated to be 1682 1683 determined more by the built environment than by socioeconomics. VMT and Vehicle Hours Traveled 1684 (VHT) have been estimated to be functions of both the built environment and socioeconomics. 1685 Transportation mode decisions have been estimated to be influenced by both factors, but probably 1686 influenced to a greater extent by socioeconomic characteristics (Ewing and Cervero 2010). 1687 If different modes of transportation cost different amounts to use, and this disparity results in different 1688

1689 income groups having different favored modes of transportation, an increase in the number of people in

1690 a given income range will likely increase usage of that particular income range's favored transportation 1691 mode; however, the mode of walking may not be as sensitive to income as automobiles and public 1692 transit (Berechman and Paaswell 1997). At the same time, a person's mode choices may be affected by 1693 what kind of job they have, regardless of how much money they make at that job. If somebody's job 1694 requires them to travel to multiple geographic locations within a single workday, the odds are greater 1695 that they will choose to commute by automobile, since that particular mode provides the necessary flexibility to make those extra midday trips (Berechman and Paaswell 1997). Conversely, if someone 1696 1697 consistently works at a single location (regardless of whether or not they drive there), they may benefit 1698 from working in a "park once" district, wherein any trips unrelated to their job that they might wish to 1699 make during the day can be made on foot, on account of a large variety of destinations having been established within walking distance of either their workplace or the place where they parked (likely with 1700 1701 more parking being provided in centralized locations and less being provided at individual businesses) 1702 (Metropolitan Area Planning Council 2010).

1703

One of the most significant characteristics of an individual traveler influencing their travel behavior is 1704 1705 whether or not they own an automobile. Both because they have more opportunities to do so and 1706 because they have evidenced an apparent intent to do so, people who own automobiles are more likely than other people to travel by automobile (and less likely to travel by other modes), a relationship that 1707 eclipses most other mode-choice factors (Berechman and Paaswell 1997, Kim and Kim 2004, Kitamura 1708 1709 2009). Furthermore, households with multiple motor vehicles tend to drive more than households with 1710 only one motor vehicle, and the difference between the amount of driving done by multi-vehicle 1711 households and the amount of driving done by single-vehicle households increases with the number of 1712 licensed drivers per household. Related to this, the number of licensed drivers in a household is also the greatest predictor of how many vehicles that household has, more so than household income (Kim and 1713 1714 Kim 2004).

1715

1716 4.2.13 Travel to School

Little research has been conducted on the manner in which parents decide how their children will travel 1717 1718 to school. In addition to deciding by what mode their children will travel to and from school, parents 1719 must also decide whether or not their children need to be escorted to school. Assuming that a child that 1720 is too young to drive lives within walking distance of their school and does not ride the school bus, their 1721 parents' decision of whether or not they require an escort is largely based on perceptions of safety along the route to school, both from traffic accidents and from criminals. Meanwhile, the simultaneous 1722 1723 decision of what mode of transportation should be used for traveling to school is mostly based upon the distance to the school and whatever time constraints the family is subject to at the beginning and end of 1724 1725 the school day. If a child's parents have decided that it is safe for them to travel to school unescorted, 1726 the parents' schedules do not represent a constraint on the child's ability to walk to school rather than 1727 being driven. The desire for their children to get more exercise is not usually a major consideration of 1728 parents deciding whether or not to have their offspring walk to school (Faulkner et al. 2010). 1729

Pedestrian-friendly neighborhood design features, such as those that are implemented as part of SafeRoutes to School programs, have a noticeable effect on the percentage of students who walk to school.

1732 However, the distance from a student's home to their school and the amount of time required to 1733 traverse that distance are the greatest barriers to traveling to school without a motor vehicle. One 1734 implication of this fact is that if a school is located in a particularly densely populated area, a 1735 correspondingly high percentage of its students will walk to school. If all students are taken to live a half 1736 mile from school and all else is assumed constant, 34% of them are estimated to walk to school. If all 1737 students are taken to live one mile from school and all else is assumed constant, 19% of them are estimated to walk to school. Because distance and neighborhood density are such important factors, 1738 1739 the schools likeliest to achieve high rates of students walking to school are elementary schools, as they 1740 have smaller student bodies and therefore smaller attendance zones. However, with each additional 1741 year of age, a student's likelihood of traveling to school on foot increases by 0.4% and their likelihood of traveling to school by automobile decreases by 1.4%. Also, children with siblings are more likely to walk 1742 1743 to school than single children, possibly due to a combination of parents' safety concerns being alleviated 1744 by their offspring walking together and the inconvenience of driving to and from multiple schools each 1745 day (McDonald 2008).

1746

1747 4.2.14 Travel by the Elderly

As people age, they eventually reach a point where it is no longer safe for them to drive an automobile. 1748 When this happens, if they wish to retain their mobility, they must find other ways of getting around. 1749 1750 The most favored mode of transportation among people who are too old to drive is riding in an 1751 automobile driven by a relative or friend, especially if the traditions of their family or community dictate 1752 that an elderly person's family have a responsibility to assume a strong caregiving role towards them. 1753 However, since the current trend is towards a greater percentage of elderly people's adult children 1754 moving far away from their parents, a large proportion of the elderly must either adopt other alternatives to the private automobile or assume a state of extremely limited mobility (Waldorf 2003). 1755 To understand the travel behavior of the elderly, though, distinctions must be made among them. First 1756 1757 of all, there are captive automobile users and captive public transit users, who are constrained to a 1758 single mode of transportation either by their physical condition or by a built environment that does not accommodate other transportation modes. Second, there are elderly people who still have access to all 1759 1760 modes of transportation and are able to decide between them on the basis of personal preferences. 1761 Finally, there are elderly people who are affluent and healthy enough that mobility is not a problem for 1762 them, but they still live in an automobile-dominated environment (Haustein 2012). Elderly people tend 1763 to place more value on perceived safety from crime than do younger people; although this would seem 1764 to suggest a greater reluctance among the elderly to use non-automobile modes of transportation, 1765 perceived danger is actually weakly correlated with mode choice, possibly explained by perceived-to-bedangerous trips being shifted to perceived-to-be-safer times of day or being made with company. Other 1766 1767 factors influencing the use of cars by the elderly include weather considerations, the availability of cars, 1768 and the perceived quality of public transit in their area. The mode share of public transit among the elderly is affected by their attitudes towards transit, how close they live to the center of a metropolitan 1769 1770 area, and whether automobile transportation is available to them. Meanwhile, bicycle use among the 1771 elderly is affected by their attitudes towards it and weather considerations (Haustein 2012). Even 1772 assuming that high-quality alternative modes of transportation are available to the elderly when they 1773 are no longer able to travel by personal automobile, their making use of those modes depends upon

1774 acquiring a good working knowledge of the available options, preferably well before they stop being 1775 able to drive (Haustein 2012, Waldorf 2003). 1776 1777 4.2.15 Transportation-Behavior Modeling Techniques 1778 Most conventional travel behavior models consist of four sequential steps, based on the assumption 1779 that 1) people decide to make a trip, 2) they decide what the destination of that trip will be, 3) they decide what mode they will use for the trip, and 4) they decide what route the trip will follow. However, 1780 1781 a better reflection of reality might be modeling these decisions as being simultaneous, since they may 1782 not always be made in the same order. Unfortunately, just like most other modeling techniques that produce a closer representation of reality, modeling people as making multiple decisions at the same 1783 time would be very complex, difficult, and time-consuming, resulting in a necessary tradeoff between 1784 1785 accuracy and expediency (Hasan and Dashti 2007, Newman and Bernardin Jr. 2010). 1786 1787 One particular limitation of conventional transportation modeling is the assumption that destination 1788 decisions necessarily come before mode decisions, which implies that people are more likely to change 1789 their minds regarding their mode of travel than regarding their destinations. In this way, modeling destination decisions as being made before mode decisions is a technique best suited for use in large 1790 metropolitan areas wherein the transit system is good enough to be competitive with automobile travel 1791 1792 and there is a large number of people who both have the option of traveling by either transit or 1793 automobile and consider each of those modes to be a viable option. In areas that do not fit this 1794 description, modeling destination decisions before mode decisions could potentially represent transit 1795 ridership rates as experiencing larger changes in response to level-of-service changes in the transit 1796 system than actually occur. On the other hand, if mode choices are not made until after destination 1797 choices, different modes can be taken to be compared on the basis of actual travel times. Few studies have so far examined the possibility of modeling mode choices before destination choices (Newman and 1798 Bernardin Jr. 2010). 1799 1800 1801 Another possible shortcoming of current travel behavior models is that the number of trips people make 1802 ("trip generation") is not taken to be affected by changes in the capacity of the transportation system, 1803 even though increased capacity in the transportation system implies increased accessibility to various 1804 desirable destinations, which could potentially motivate people to make more trips. Including this 1805 consideration in a model would be very complicated and very difficult to generalize to the point where it 1806 could be applied to more than one transportation system. Also, this theoretical link between 1807 transportation system capacity and trip generation has not yet been proven. Therefore, most models 1808 regard the number of trips into and out of a given zone as a function of sociodemographic 1809 characteristics and land use patterns, and not as a function of system capacity (Kitamura 2009). 1810 1811 Assuming that all people make their transportation-related decisions in the same fashion, such as 1812 everyone having the same perception of the opportunity cost of time spent traveling, is not realistic. 1813 Therefore, transportation behavior modeling would benefit from dividing travelers into various 1814 categories, based on combinations of socioeconomic characteristics and travel purposes. Ideally, the 1815 travel costs perceived by members of each category would be affected by the travel behavior of each of

the other categories. This, too, is a technique that would increase the complexity of the modelingprocess (Hasan and Dashti 2007).

1819 A key concept in the forecasting of travel behavior is travel-time budgets. Under this concept, demand 1820 for travel is assumed to be incidental to demand for the things that one travels for; thus, there is only so 1821 much of a given person's time that they are willing to spend traveling and the given person will adjust 1822 their travel behavior in such a way as to avoid exceeding that budget. In models, this budgeting of time 1823 spent on travel is sometimes combined with the budgeting of money spent on travel. One problem with 1824 travel budgets, though, is that they are typically assumed to be constant, rather than being affected by any of the outcomes of the models they feed into (Kitamura 2009). An illustration of the effect of modal 1825 1826 decisions on travel-time budgets may be seen in Figure 3 and travel-time budget surpluses may be seen as an input to car-only person-miles traveled per person per day in Figure 2. 1827

1828 <Cost to businesses in Ave. financial neighborhood of one hr. of labor> travel budget <% of population that is <Employment rate of residents> children> <housing cost per resident> Ave. travel-tir budget <car-only-person-miles <cycling-only-trip-miles/resi resident/dav> dent/day; Ave. time Ave. Ave. time spent travel-tim Ave. speed of car spent on car on cycling trips trips budget surplu trips by sidents:



1829

1818

1830 Figure 3: System-dynamics diagram of the effect of modal decisions on travel-time budgets. Red arrows are negative

1831 relationships and blue arrows are positive relationships.

1832

1833 Modeling entire tours, wherein someone travels from a given origin point to any number of destination 1834 points and then back to the origin point, can be more informative than modeling individual trips. 1835 Typically, people decide what mode of transportation they will use for an entire tour prior to 1836 commencing. For example, a person is less likely to take public transit somewhere if they know that 1837 they will not be coming home until after the transit service day has ended and will be unlikely to travel 1838 home by some means other than automobile if they left home in a car that they are now responsible for also getting back home. However, the mode of walking may be used for a few small legs within a tour 1839 1840 that is otherwise dominated by some other transportation mode. If a tour has one primary destination 1841 and some number of "extra" destinations that will be stopped at some time prior to returning to the 1842 origin point, the mode choice for the tour is unlikely to be greatly influenced by land-use patterns around any stops but the origin point and the primary destination. As stated earlier, though, there has 1843 1844 so far been little research on the effect of land uses around somebody's place of work on their travel 1845 behavior. If people are presented with high-enough-quality non-automobile mode options, and use 1846 those options, a greater proportion of their tours will probably only stop at one destination before returning to the origin point (Frank et al. 2008). 1847

1848

Most travel behavior models do not give much consideration to the time of day at which a person
departs on a trip, and most of the models that do give this consideration only narrow down departure
times to one of a series of broad time periods, usually a couple hours in duration. Greater precision
would be required in order to study variations in traffic congestion within a given peak travel period,
which is currently considered a high-priority research area. Issues of complexity and prohibitively long
computer runtimes have limited the number of large-scale models including departure-time choices
(Kristoffersson and Engelson 2009).

1856

When modeling the effects of crowding on public transit vehicles, some models treat it in the same 1857 1858 manner as road congestion, as a function of demand volume and system capacity. However, on a 1859 crowded transit vehicle, perceived travel time may more greatly exceed actual travel time than it would on a congested roadway, due to the disutility of boarding a crowded vehicle. As a result of this 1860 1861 complication, many models that describe the behavioral effects of transit crowding do not feed those 1862 effects back into the model as drivers. Another limitation of such models is the difficulty in calculating 1863 transit crowding effects in between a specific origin point and a specific destination point. In spite of these shortcomings, in those locations where transit vehicles reach capacity with significant frequency, 1864 modeling the behavioral impacts of transit crowding could be an important aspect of testing the 1865 1866 potential outcomes of changes in the capacity of the transit system (Zorn, Sall, and Wu 2012). 1867 1868 In the study and modeling of nonmotorized transportation, different methods and considerations are

needed than in the modeling of nonmotorized transportation, unretent methods and considerations are
 needed than in the modeling of automobile traffic and public transit use. Since nonmotorized modes
 (especially walking) are consistently far slower than motorized modes, comparing motorized and
 nonmotorized travel times would be a meaningless exercise. Also, since people of the same age and
 height generally walk at similar speeds regardless of the respective environments in which they walk,
 using travel distance, as opposed to travel time, in disutility functions makes more sense for travel by
 foot, along with other barriers to nonmotorized transportation such as steep slopes, precipitation, the

1875 dark of night, and environments that are generally perceived as less safe than others. Furthermore, 1876 because the average nonmotorized trip is significantly shorter than the average motorized trip, the 1877 analysis of nonmotorized travel requires a finer scale of analysis than what most transportation models 1878 provide. Achieving an analysis with the necessary resolution to consider nonmotorized modes could 1879 potentially be done with the help of GIS software and data on the latitudes and longitudes of specific 1880 origins and destinations, assuming the provision of sufficiently detailed demographic and employment data. Finally, accounting must be made of such correlations as the fact that curvilinear streets and cul-1881 1882 de-sacs (which discourage nonmotorized transportation) are more common in hilly terrain (which also 1883 discourages nonmotorized transportation) (Cervero and Duncan 2003).

1885 4.2.16 Data Availability for Modeling Travel Behavior

1886 Many small and medium-sized towns, including those located near larger cities, do not have enough 1887 money at their disposal to carry out the surveys necessary to gather data from which to calculate trip 1888 generation rates for travel-behavior models. In such towns, identifying alternative data sources that could be used with confidence can be helpful. Trip-generation rates applicable to various communities 1889 1890 were published by the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) in 1998, but only for communities with at least 50,000 residents. For those communities that are smaller, the option exists of 1891 adapting national-scale data to their purposes, such as from the Nationwide Personal Transportation 1892 Survey (NPTS). Also, in some parts of the country, including South Carolina and Oregon, generalized 1893 1894 reusable transportation models have been created that are to be applied to many different small and 1895 medium-sized communities. Finally, communities may choose to simulate travel data for their 1896 jurisdiction on the basis of local socioeconomic data and patterns observed in travel surveys from other, 1897 nearby, larger communities. If a small or medium-sized community that cannot afford a travel survey and a large community that can afford such a survey are sufficiently close together and sufficiently 1898 interconnected, data may be transferred from the larger community to the smaller one for the purpose 1899 1900 of creating trip generation rates. To determine if such a practice actually could be justifiable would 1901 require additional research specific to these communities. If it does turn out to be a valid practice, 1902 though, the implication would be that, at least sometimes, conducting a more extensive travel survey of 1903 a smaller area (that can be applied to additional locations) may be better than collecting a less certain 1904 dataset for a larger area (Horner, Stone, and Huntsinger 2008).

1905

1884

1906 4.2.17 Specific Resources and Tools for Determining Travel Behavior Outcomes

1907 The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Smart Growth Index (SGI) is a GIS-based planning • tool used for modeling base and alternative land-use and transportation scenarios for a single 1908 point in time and comparing them on the basis of pre-programmed indicators that span the 1909 1910 three dimensions of sustainability, including indicators of travel behavior (U.S. Environmental 1911 Protection Agency 2013d). To model the effects of the built environment on travel behavior, 1912 the SGI uses Ewing and Cervero's 5 D's. It incorporates the built-environment characteristic of 1913 density in the form of activity density, which is the sum of the residents and jobs located in an area divided by the number of square miles in the area. The built environment characteristic of 1914 land-use diversity is incorporated in the form of the ratio between a given area's jobs-to-housing 1915 1916 balance and the jobs-to-housing balance of a larger region that the given area is within. The SGI

- 1917also incorporates the transportation-system design elements of street-network density,1918sidewalk coverage, and route directness, which is defined as the ratio between the distance1919someone travels between two points and the straight-line distance between those points (Ewing1920and Cervero 2010).
- 1921The Simultaneous Transportation Equilibrium Model (STEM) is a travel behavior model wherein1922the trip generation rates are taken to be affected by the model's own outcomes. The Multiclass1923Simultaneous Transportation Equilibrium Model (MSTEM) is based on the STEM model, but with1924the added element of dividing travelers into classes according to their socioeconomic
- 1925characteristics, their purposes for traveling, and the use of either single transportation modes or1926combined transportation modes, with each class making transportation-related decisions on the1927basis of different criteria. Because the cost attributed to using any particular link of the1928transportation system is taken to be dependent upon the traffic flows on that and all other links,1929different classes of travelers may be calculated to take different routes between the same origin1930and destination. This model also combines the trip-generation step with estimating people's1931decisions regarding departure time. The downside of the MSTEM model is that its use requires
- a lot of time, money, and effort (Hasan and Dashti 2007).
 <u>CONTRAM</u> is a route-choice model for given origin-destination pairs. It is used in many different cities, in various countries (Kristoffersson and Engelson 2009).
- 1935 The Unified Mechanism of Travel (UMOT) model is a transportation behavior model based 1936 around the idea of unchanging household travel budgets that can be applied in situations across 1937 both space and time. In this model, the constraints on travel activity are taken to be daily travel 1938 time per traveler and money spent on transportation per household. The model assumes that whenever someone experiences travel-time savings, they will use that extra time for more 1939 travel. The UMOT model has the advantages of being simple and having low data requirements, 1940 but also some limitations, including a car-ownership component that has been called 1941 1942 "simplistic" and the use of some questionable elasticities between the cost of using a given 1943 mode of transportation and the rate at which that mode is actually used (Kitamura 2009).
- Origin-Destination travel survey data exists for almost every metropolitan area in the United 1944 1945 States, often coming from up to three surveys per metropolitan region, taken at intervals of 1946 approximately ten years. Typically, the Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO) of a given 1947 area (the local organization through which federal transportation funding is distributed to urban areas with populations of 50,000 or more for the purpose of keeping transportation projects 1948 and policies coordinated) will match up this survey data with information on their area's 1949 1950 transportation network and patterns of land use. Taken together, all of this information could 1951 form a very useful database. However, the data is often not well-archived, not well-
- documented, and not easily available to researchers (Kitamura 2009).
- 1953

1954 4.3 Air Quality Issues and Related Tools, Resources, and Indicators

1955 Transportation sources significantly contribute to global, regional, and local air quality impacts. Air1956 emissions occur from fuel combustion, fuel and fluid evaporation through engine operations and leaks,

abrasion from brake use, tire wear, and re-entrainment of dust from road and other transportation

surfaces. Transportation sources emit criteria pollutants, air toxics, greenhouse gases, and multiplechemical and physical forms of particulate matter.

1960

1961 Many methods have been employed to reduce air quality impacts from transportation sources. These 1962 methods typically include reducing emissions through regulations and standards and/or reducing motor 1963 vehicle activity. Investing in and deploying public transit, increasing costs for personal vehicle use (e.g. congestion pricing), and improving facilities for walking and biking have all been employed in efforts to 1964 1965 reduce motor vehicle activity. Recent development practices have been initiated in many parts of the 1966 world to promote the reduction of vehicle activity, and subsequent impacts on air quality and the environment, through compact growth and infill development. The goal of these "smart growth" 1967 practices is to make transportation more accessible, convenient, and with a reduced impact on the 1968 1969 environment. However, these practices often also bring people in closer and longer contact with 1970 transportation source emissions. Exact differences in exposure to near-road air pollution depend on 1971 many variables, including the manner in which air pollutants are transported, which is an area of 1972 significant research needs.

1973

Recent research has demonstrated a link between adverse human health effects and exposures to air 1974 pollutants from traffic emissions near large roadways and other transportation sources. The Health 1975 1976 Effects Institute (HEI) recently completed a review of a large number of health studies, concluding that 1977 near-road exposures "are a public health concern." This is because of the toxicity of the small particles 1978 and chemicals emitted and the emission of these particles and chemicals close to the ground, where 1979 they are not well dispersed (http://pubs.healtheffects.org/view.php?id=334). Although the link 1980 between adverse health effects and near-road exposures has been made, the science has not yet 1981 progressed to an understanding of how some key elements affect these associations, such as the type and size of roads of concern, the vehicle fleet mix, activities leading to highest exposures, and the 1982 1983 distance from the road at which near-road health impacts subside. Most studies on traffic and health 1984 focus on roads with high levels of traffic (for example, counts of 100,000 annual average daily traffic (AADT) or higher). A few studies have reported health effects associated with smaller traffic volumes, 1985 1986 with one study showing effects at volumes as low as 10,000 AADT in an area (HEI Panel on the Health 1987 Effects of Traffic-Related Air Pollution 2010). While the health studies reviewed by HEI focused on 1988 exposures to traffic emissions, other transportation sources such as rail yards, rail lines, airports, and 1989 marine ports have comparable concerns due to similarities in the type and characteristics of air pollution 1990 emissions.

1991

1992 For most transportation sources, air pollutant concentrations are generally highest closest to the source, 1993 with concentrations lowering with distance from the facility. However, the magnitude and extent of 1994 these increased air pollutant concentrations can vary based on a number of factors related to emissions, 1995 including the source, meteorological and topographic conditions affecting pollutant transport and 1996 dispersion, and the influence of roadway design and roadside features on pollutant transport and 1997 dispersion. Traffic emissions may vary depending on the total number of vehicles using a road, the level 1998 of congestion on the road, and the number of heavy-duty trucks present. For rail operations, the 1999 number of trains, cargo weight, maintenance activities, and line/yard configuration will influence

2000 emissions and exposures. Ports and airports will generate emissions from the ships/planes using the 2001 facility, as well as support equipment permanently present. For marine ports, large numbers of heavy-2002 duty trucks may also be present on local roadways to move goods from the port; rail activity into and 2003 out of a marine port may also be substantial. Air pollutant concentrations near transportation facilities 2004 will also be affected by wind direction, wind speed, and atmospheric stability. Changes in local 2005 topography from natural or roadway-design features will also affect air pollutant transport and 2006 dispersion, which can lead to varying exposures for nearby populations. Thus, air quality may vary 2007 based on surrounding terrain and features, such as cut sections, noise walls, vegetation, or combinations 2008 of these features (Baldauf et al. 2009).

2009

International consensus has emerged that people living, working, and going to school near high-traffic-2010 2011 volume roads face increased risks for a number of adverse health effects (HEI Panel on the Health 2012 Effects of Traffic-Related Air Pollution 2010). These health effects have been attributed to acute and 2013 chronic exposures to elevated levels of air pollution near these roads, including particulate matter (PM), gaseous criteria pollutants, and air toxics (Karner, Eisinger, and Niemeier 2010). Field measurements 2014 2015 conducted throughout the world, including the U.S., have shown highly elevated air pollution levels near 2016 high volume roadways. Pollutant concentrations are often highest within the first 100-150 meters, with 2017 increased concentrations of some pollutants of as much as an order of magnitude. Pollutant 2018 concentrations from traffic emissions can remain elevated 300-500 meters or more from the road 2019 (Karner, Eisinger, and Niemeier 2010, HEI Panel on the Health Effects of Traffic-Related Air Pollution 2020 2010).

2021 2022 With increased urbanization occurring world-wide, the number of people exposed to traffic emissions 2023 near high-volume roadways will continue to increase. One factor contributing to this trend is that a 2024 growing portion of public transportation and land use policies and practices supporting sustainable development patterns promote compact growth in infill locations along major transportation corridors. 2025 2026 Transit-oriented development, offering a mix of housing and supportive land uses located near transit 2027 and with accessibility to jobs and services, nonetheless offers a variety of benefits. This development 2028 pattern is intended to capture the benefits of location efficiency, which is strongly correlated with 2029 household transportation spending. As land use development patterns affect travel behavior, air quality 2030 and global climate conditions are indirectly affected by urban form. While sustainable development 2031 practices increase the population's access to services and transportation options and promote regional 2032 reductions in vehicle miles traveled (VMT) and air pollution, they also often bring people closer to 2033 sources of air pollutant emissions, including from traffic activity. Accordingly, there is a growing need to 2034 reduce air-pollutant exposures for people residing and working near high-volume roadways. 2035

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is implementing a number of policies to address these
impacts of major roads on nearby air quality. Recent revisions to monitoring rules for the National
Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) require monitors for PM, carbon monoxide (CO), and nitrogen
dioxide (NO₂) near high-traffic roads in large metropolitan areas. The Environmental Protection
Agency's transportation conformity rule requires modeling of PM_{2.5} and/or PM₁₀ "hot spot"
concentrations in the immediate vicinity of large federal highway or transit projects involving high levels

2042 of heavy-duty diesel vehicle traffic. Projects are required to model concentrations at or below the
 2043 NAAQS, or show that concentrations with the project built are modeled lower than concentrations
 2044 without the project built.

2045

2072

2073

2074

The complexity and multitude of factors affecting air pollutant concentrations near transportation sources makes it difficult to recommend a strict set of guidance for "safe" distances from these source types, particularly given the potential for unintended consequences. Decision-makers considering one or more sites in close proximity to major transportation facilities should consider a range of approaches to mitigate or avoid potential exposures. When evaluating potential sites that may be located near a highway or other major transportation facility, several factors should be considered:

2052 Are there other sites in the community at further distances from the source that are also being 2053 considered? Urban areas may be limited in their ability to find appropriate sites away from 2054 major roads, major goods movement facilities, and other transportation sources; thus, careful consideration should be given to near-road and other transportation-source sites before 2055 2056 eliminating them if the only alternatives involve siting schools, for example, much further from 2057 the communities being served. Unintended negative consequences of moving schools away 2058 from these communities may include increased pollutant exposures during longer bus or 2059 personal car commutes, increased traffic on local roads to access schools further from their 2060 communities, lack of walking, biking, or other alternative commute options to school, and the 2061 inability to meet many of the other smart growth objectives described in this document. 2062 What options might be feasible for mitigating pollutant concentrations at the site from off-site

- 2063
 sources (Baldauf et al. 2009)?

 2064
 o

 Studies suggest that roads in cut sections (i.e. road surface below surrounding terrain)

 2065
 or that have combinations of noise barriers vegetation and/or buildings non-the
- 2065or that have combinations of noise barriers, vegetation, and/or buildings near the2066roadside may reduce downwind air pollution concentrations.2067oBuilding design techniques may be employed to reduce exposures at near-source2068locations, such as encouraging activity as far from the source as possible (e.g.,2069entrances, playgrounds, gathering places) and locating air intakes at locations not2070affected by off- or on-site transportation-related air pollutant sources.2071oInstalling or preserving barriers such as trees, buildings, and noise barriers may red
 - Installing or preserving barriers such as trees, buildings, and noise barriers may reduce air pollutant exposures.
 - Filtration devices as part of HVAC design can be used to improve indoor air quality as described in other sections of this guidance.
- 2075oAdding controls or redesigning transportation facilities to reduce pollutant emissions2076and air concentrations. Examples of this practice include: replacing or retrofitting port2077and rail engines/equipment with cleaner technologies, reducing idling at terminal2078facilities, re-routing existing or projected traffic away from populated areas (e.g., truck-2079only lanes), and adoption of high-density development and transit alternatives.2080
- Transportation sources impact air quality through three major pathways: vehicle operating emissions of
 gaseous and particulate contaminants, secondary formations during plume transport of gases and
 particles, and mechanical processes that abrade particles from brakes, tires, and the road surface.

Carbon monoxide (CO), nitric oxides (NOx), and volatile organic compounds (VOCs), as well as PM 2084 2085 constituents such as polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and black carbon (BC) are among the numerous compounds that have been identified at elevated concentrations near large roads 2086 2087 (Venkatram et al. 2007). 2088 2089 Emission reduction programs implemented by government agencies throughout the world have 2090 significantly reduced emission rates of air pollutants from motor vehicles. Since 1970 in the U.S., average per vehicle emissions have been reduced by over 90% for VOCs, and over 80% for PM10 and 2091 2092 NOx. In spite of these reductions, motor vehicles still significantly contribute to pollution in urban areas, often due to large increases in vehicle use offsetting per-vehicle emission reductions (Dallmann and 2093 Harley 2010). Furthermore, emissions from some vehicle-associated sources (e.g. brake and tire wear) 2094 2095 are not regulated, and pollutants generated from these sources may also increase in the future with 2096 increased vehicle use. 2097 Populations near roads are exposed to this mixture of primary emissions and secondarily formed 2098 pollutants. Approximately 30 to 45% of urban populations in the U.S. are likely exposed to elevated 2099 pollution levels near roads (Zhou and Levy 2007, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2013c). In many 2100 countries with densely populated urban areas this figure is likely to be even higher. 2101 2102 2103 4.3.1 Specific Resources and Tools for Determining Air Quality Outcomes 2104 The Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) model version 5.0 employs a 3-dimensional 2105 Eulerian modeling approach to address air quality issues such as tropospheric ozone, fine 2106 particles, acid deposition, and visibility degradation (Byun and Schere 2006). CMAQ is processbased and employs first-principal relationships to the greatest extent possible. The model is a 2107 2108 multiscale, multipollutant, "one atmosphere" system that includes a meteorological component 2109 to describe atmospheric conditions, emission models for anthropogenic and natural emissions that are released into the troposphere, and a chemical-transport model (CTM) to simulate 2110 2111 chemical transformations, atmospheric transport, and fate. Most anthropogenic and biogenic 2112 emissions are parameterized as emission factors and activity rates, or are represented by hourly 2113 estimates of temporally and spatially allocated emissions from point, nonpoint, and mobile-2114 source inventories. CMAQ operates on a five-minute timestep, but results are usually produced 2115 hourly. The model simulates regional-scale air quality issues via a set of rectangular grids ranging in size from 1 km² for small domains to 100 km² for hemispheric-scale simulations. The 2116 2117 one-atmosphere approach supports a comprehensive, system-wide technique for analysis of

complex sustainability issues spanning air, land, and water media. CMAQ regional air quality

emissions. A description of the mobile on- and off-road source emissions input to CMAQ is

http://epa.gov/ttn/chief/emch/2007v5/2007v5_2020base_EmisMod_TSD_13dec2012.pdf. Transportation emissions include on-road vehicle, on-road refueling, nonroad (construction and

contributors to overall particulate loads in cities that house large commercial seaports. Except

agriculture), rail, and marine emissions. Marine emissions are particularly important

simulations at the community scale rely heavily on detailed inventories of transportation-related

2118 2119

2120

2121

2122

2123

2124 2125 provided at

2126for California, all on-road vehicle and on-road refueling emissions numbers are generated using2127an emissions modeling framework (SMOKE-MOVES,

2128http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/moves/index.htm) and hourly meteorology. This system2129differentiates emissions by process (running of the engine, starting the engine, vapor venting,2130etc.), vehicle type, road type, temperature, speed, hour of the day, etc. to produce a set of2131emission factors. Emissions for a county are the result of multiplying these factors by vehicle2132miles travelled or vehicle population (activity). California emissions are provided by the2133California Air Resources Board (CARB) using their EMFAC model, designed specifically for2134California fleets.

- 2135 EPA maintains the MOtor Vehicle Emission Simulator (MOVES) model for estimating air pollution 2136 emissions from all on-road motor vehicles including cars, trucks, motorcycles and buses. MOVES 2137 allows motor vehicle emissions to be analyzed at various scales: national, county, and project, 2138 using different levels of input data. The project scale allows the prediction of air emissions from traffic activity on a specific road or intersection to be estimated. In addition to MOVES, EPA has 2139 2140 several other calculator-style tools that can be used to estimate emissions of specific types of 2141 vehicles. EPA maintains guidance for using MOVES for regulatory purposes of state air quality plans and transportation conformity determinations; however, MOVES is also EPA's best tool for 2142 2143 developing on-road greenhouse gas (GHG) emission inventories at the state and local level, with 2144 guidance for using MOVES to estimate GHG inventories. For access to MOVES and these other 2145 tools, as well as guidance for use and interpretation, please refer to 2146 www.epa.gov/otag/stateresources/tools.htm.
- The EPA Office of Transportation and Air Quality (OTAQ) has guidance for estimating the air quality benefits of various control measures and accounting for them in a state air quality plan or an area's transportation conformity determination. Subjects covered by this guidance include transportation pricing, land use, and commuter programs. Please refer to www.epa.gov/otag/stateresources/policy/pag_transp.htm for a list of the full range of measures on which guidance is available.
- EPA OTAQ has developed an approach for estimating emission reductions, of both criteria
 pollutants and GHGs, from "travel efficiency strategies," those emission reduction strategies
 that affect travel activity, such as travel demand management (e.g., telecommuting, transit
 subsidies), public transit fare changes and service improvements, road and parking pricing, and
 land use/smart growth. This approach is described in a series of documents, found at
 www.epa.gov/otaq/stateresources/ghgtravel.htm.
- EPA OTAQ has guidance for completing quantitative hot-spot analyses for individual highway or transit projects, required for certain projects in PM and CO nonattainment areas. The PM hotspot guidance covers estimating emissions using MOVES, estimating air quality concentrations using EPA-approved dispersion models (e.g., AERMOD), determining the background air pollutant concentration, and calculating the resulting design value for the project. Policy and technical guidance for hot-spot analyses, as well as training and other resources, can be found
- 2165 at http://www.epa.gov/otaq/stateresources/transconf/projectlevel-hotspot.htm.

Fuel composition is regulated to achieve air-quality goals under the authority of the Clean Air 2166 2167 Act. Releases to the environment occur through the use of fuels for transportation, the 2168 production of both fossil fuels and biomass-derived fuels, leaks from pipelines, spills during the 2169 transport of fuels, and leaks from storage tanks. The EPA is developing a model, called PVIScreen, to account for the transport and fate of fuel components in soil gas and 2170 groundwater. Volatile components of leaked fuels, including vehicle fuels, diffuse through the 2171 2172 soil gas and in some cases cause indoor air contamination (called vapor intrusion). The 2173 composition of the fuel, subsurface properties, building properties, oxygen availability in the soil 2174 gas, and the location of the leaked fuel determine the magnitude of the impact. Care must be taken to mitigate high concentrations of petroleum vapors that enter buildings from acute fuel 2175 2176 releases. Field data have shown, however, that many impacts from less severe releases are 2177 mitigated before the vapors reach the bottom of a foundation (McHugh et al. 2010, Lahvis et al. 2178 2013).

2179

2193

2180 **4.4** Energy Use and Climate Change Issues and Related Tools, Resources, and Indicators

2181 Energy use in the transportation system, including both passenger and freight transportation, is of key interest at the global, national, state, and local levels. At the national level, approximately 28% of total 2182 2183 energy consumption in the U.S. is for transportation, including light and heavy duty vehicles, airplanes, 2184 buses, trains, barges, and ships (U.S. Energy Information Administration 2013a). Personal 2185 transportation in light-duty vehicles (including cars, minivans, light-duty trucks, SUVs, motorcycles, etc.) 2186 accounted for the majority (59%) of total transportation energy use (highway and non-highway) and 2187 72% of highway transportation energy use in 2010 (from Table 2.5 in Davis, Diegel, and Boundy (2012)). 2188 Energy use is also closely coupled to a number of other environmental outcomes, particularly air quality 2189 and climate change. Economic factors also play an important role in assessing transportation energy 2190 production and use, whether the consideration involves household and individual expenditures on 2191 transportation fuels or broader national issues of energy security and reliability of the transportation 2192 system in terms of fuel supply.

2194 Transportation energy use can be broken down into a set of key indicators, which can then inform 2195 policies and decision_-making regarding ways to reduce overall energy use and, by extension, 2196 greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. These indicators include: end-use travel demand (often expressed as 2197 vehicle-miles traveled or VMT), vehicle efficiency or fuel economy (gallons per mile), mode of travel 2198 (expressed as a percentage modal split or VMT per mode, which can then be used to assess VMT and 2199 fuel economy on the basis of the vehicle fleet of interest), and overall system efficiency of the surface 2200 transportation system (such as congestion levels). Each of these will be discussed here, while 2201 highlighting selected tools, resources, and indicators related to travel demand, travel mode, and fuel 2202 economy. Taken together, these elements can inform assessments of the key driving factors of 2203 transportation energy use. 2204

Climate change is closely interrelated with transportation energy use due to the combustion of
 petroleum-based fuels. Given this close relationship, energy use, climate change, and the measures
 taken to address these issues will be discussed together in this section. As a major consumer of fossil

2208 fuels, the U.S. transportation sector is also a major source of GHG emissions (33% of 2011 CO₂ emissions 2209 from fossil fuel combustion), the second largest contributor following the electricity sector (U.S. 2210 Environmental Protection Agency 2013b). Most of these emissions are tailpipe emissions of CO₂, 2211 although there are also non-CO₂ emissions such as methane (CH₄) and nitrous oxide (N₂O), as well as 2212 hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) from vehicle air conditioning units. 2213 2214 If the goal is to avoid or reduce the implications of serious climate change, deep reductions in total U.S. 2215 GHG emissions will be necessary, and would includinge major reductions from the transportation sector. 2216 In the context of climate "stabilization wedges", sSeveral analyses have applied the concept of climate 2217 "stabilization wedges," from Pacala and Socolow (2004), to the transportation 2218 sector, specifically. Wedges are defined as activities that would avoid a specific quantity of cumulative 2219 emissions in a given periodover time, and are generally depicted visually as triangles of avoided 2220 emissions that grow linearly over time. An analysis by the EPA's Office of Transportation and Air Quality 2221 (2007)(Mui et al. 2007) showed that approximately nine U.S. transportation-sector wedges could be 2222 applied and scaled for different levels of analysis. Out of the nine wedges, half of them would flatten 2223 emissions from passenger vehicles, while others would reduce emissions from freight, aviation, marine, 2224 rail, and non-transportation mobile sources. The analysis also explored the system impacts of 2225 combining vehicle technology, fuels, and transportation demand management (TDM) strategies to 2226 achieve the largest emissions reductions from the transportation sector. 2227 2228 More recent analyseis have applied the wedge-based approach to also estimate health co-benefits from 2229 U.S. climate--change mitigation (Balbus, Greenblatt, et al., 2014)(Balbus et al. 2014). This approach 2230 underscores the broader sustainability benefits of climate-mitigation activities, quantified as risk 2231 reduction and positive economic beneffecits from health co-benefits, from climate mitigation activities. 2232 Benefits from the transportation wedge activities - including both light-duty and heavy-duty vehicle fuel 2233 efficiency and reductions in light-duty vehicle demand - suggest monetized health co-benefits on the 2234 order of tens of billions of dollars. Wedge-based analyseis are a clear conceptual approach to compare 2235 mitigation approachestrategies and may be an approach that can be scaled to the community level. 2236 taking into account those strategies that communities consider to be within their scope. In addition to 2237 comparing climate mitigation activities, wedge analysesthey could also be used as a metric to assess 2238 the sustainability co-benefits associated with the implementation of either individual wedges, or more 2239 holistic strategies that combine wedges. Finally, the analysis of climate mitigation wedges hasve 2240 highlighted the need to pursue multiple strategies and transportation options together. This is also 2241 underscored in an article by Mashayekh et al. (2012) Mashayekh et al. (2012) that considers the extent 2242 to which sustainable transportation in cities can alleviate climate--changes impacts. Their conclusion is 2243 that transportation strategies can be "mutually reinforcing" and that "GHG emissions reductions goals 2244 could be attained by aggressively pursuing both existing policies and the four strategies discussed [in the 2245 paper]: fuel/vehicles strategies, travel demand management, land use change, and renewable power." 2246 (Mashavekh et al., 2012). 2247 2248 As suggested by the wedge-based approach and other analyses of transportation strategies, there isare

2249 <u>a range of options for both achieving reductions in energy use and meeting climate mitigation goals.</u>

2250 Methods and tools that reduce total demand for transportation energy, whether in the form of liquid 2251 transportation fuels (fossil or renewable) or electricity, will generally translate into reductions in carbon 2252 dioxide (CO₂) emissions. However, different sources of transportation energy, includingnamely gasoline, 2253 diesel, and, increasingly, electricity, are used to meet the total transportation end-use demand, and 2254 these fuels have different carbon contents, affecting total CO₂ emissions. Switching to lower-carbon or 2255 biomass-based fuels can represent an additional measure to reduce the carbon footprint of 2256 transportation fuels. However, when assessing the use of renewable fuels derived from biomass or of 2257 electric vehicles powered from the grid, additional factors need to be considered in order to capture the 2258 full greenhouse gas impacts of these alternatives. In particular, in order to assess the greenhouse gas 2259 implications of alternative fuels, quantifying the upstream impacts associated with the production of those fuels is important (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2010e). Moreover, transportation fuel 2260 2261 choices, whether gasoline, diesel, compressed natural gas, propane, ethanol or biodiesel, will have 2262 important implications for the vehicle fleets and fuel distribution infrastructure that are part of a 2263 community's landscape. While there is a range of studies regarding specific issues (e.g., underground 2264 storage tanks for ethanol blends), there do not appear to be tools or resources that look systematically 2265 at how transportation fuel infrastructure fits within the broader sustainable communities context.

While research on life-cycle impacts (cradle to grave implications) has often focused on upstream 2267 impacts of fuel and electricity production, there are also GHG and other environmental impacts related 2268 2269 to material flows in production. Although their total contribution to GHG impacts and energy use may 2270 be small, the production of vehicles and vehicle components, as well as of larger transportation 2271 infrastructure (e.g., concrete production), may need to be considered in terms of other environmental 2272 endpoints, which would consequently be counted among the impacts of automobile dependence. To 2273 illustrate, some studies have found that the GHG emissions for lithium-ion (Li-ion) battery materials and 2274 their production may account for only 2–5% of total life-cycle GHGs (Samaras and Meisterling 2008). However, different battery systems (e.g., NiMH (Nickel Metal Hydride) or Li-ion) will have varying 2275 2276 impacts for other endpoints, such as metals depletion and ecotoxicity (Majeau-Bettez, Hawkins, and Stromman 2011). Some of these related issues may become relevant to communities' materials 2277 2278 management and suggest the need for better end-of-life recycling for electric and plug-in hybrid vehicle 2279 batteries. Another example of materials issues related to fuel production is the production of biodiesel 2280 and the fate of the glycerol by-product produced (Steinmetz et al. 2013). This could be a significant 2281 waste stream that communities would need to manage, but it may also have reuse potential in other applications that could result in some additional air emissions, as well as offsetting benefits. These 2282 2283 examples represent the type of potential problem-shifting that would need to be avoided as more 2284 sustainable transportation energy solutions are pursued by communities, and argue for a greater need 2285 for systems approaches when assessing solutions. The EPA's Sustainable and Healthy Communities 2286 Research Program is in the process of producing another synthesis paper on sustainable waste and materials management, which may be looked to for further insights on these issues. 2287

2288

2266

2289 4.4.1 Transportation Demand

2290 One of the critical indicators of transportation energy consumption is vehicle-miles traveled (VMT) per 2291 capita (or potentially average trip length, transportation mode shares, or some other descriptor of

62

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Italic

people's transportation behavior) (Black, Paez, and Suthanaya 2002). At a very basic level, trends in 2292 2293 overall transportation demand for a particular region or community are driven by the combination of 2294 population growth and person-miles traveled per capita. Population growth can be a major 2295 fundamental driver increasing pressure on transportation energy use. For example, the Annual Energy 2296 Outlook projects substantial increases in VMT in regions such as the Pacific Coast and the South Atlantic 2297 Region, which includes most of the east coast states from Florida to the Carolinas and up to Maryland 2298 (U.S. Energy Information Administration 2013b). On the other hand, VMT in the New England States 2299 and Midwest is anticipated to grow at a more moderate pace. These projections result from trends in 2300 population growth and changing demographics, including trends such as the migration of population to regions such as the southeastern U.S. These are larger national and regional trends, which are often 2301 beyond the scope of a community's decision making. However, the way in which these broader changes 2302 2303 in population growth and VMT play out at the community scale is closely linked to land use change and 2304 urban form. Some communities have been able to document important energy and GHG reductions 2305 achieved through urban design (Portland, OR is one example, see Rose and Burkholder (2009)). This topic is addressed in greater depth in other sections of this document. However, some examples of 2306 2307 potential relationships between energy use and measures that are aimed at reducing transportation demand in a given urban area are provided in the following paragraph and bullet points. 2308 2309

Past research suggests a number of correlations which provide potential performance measures for reductions in energy use in the transportation sector in a given urban area based on linkages between population density, mode share, and other factors affecting VMT, and thus demand for transportation energy. These include the following elasticities taken from data on major cities around the world over a period of multiple decades (Sinha 2003):

- A 1% increase in population density is associated with a 0.64% decline in private-transportation
 energy use per person per year.
- On average, a 1% increase in transit boardings per person per year is associated with a decrease
 in transportation energy use per person per year of 0.54%. However, this elasticity varies with
 the magnitude of the input variable.
- On average, a 1% increase in the number of parking spaces per worker in a region's Central
 Business District is associated with a 1.27% decline in transit boardings per person per year.
 However, this elasticity varies with the magnitude of the input variable.

The overall indication of the data is that increases in population density and employment density are associated with fewer roads and parking spaces, decreases in the use of single-occupant motor vehicles, and increases in public transit use and non-motorized transportation, all of which are trends that in turn lead to less per-capita energy consumption in the transportation sector (Sinha 2003). However, these associations do not distinguish between causation and correlation.

2329

2323

2330 4.4.2 Travel Mode Choice and Public Transit

2331 Closely related to travel demand reduction, there are a number of options available to communities to

2332 influence their modal split, many of which are addressed in other sections of this paper. In general,

2333 moving away from single-passenger vehicle travel to transit buses, rail, or non-motorized transportation 2334 (walking, biking, etc.) can represent a gain in terms of reducing the energy intensity of travel (e.g., 2335 energy use per passenger-mile, Btu/mile). However, these options need to be assessed on a case-by-2336 case basis at the community level, given that there are wide variations in the energy and carbon 2337 intensity of different passenger transportation options, which depend largely on the efficiency and 2338 ridership of public transportation options. The energy intensity of light rail transit systems, for example, can range from approximately 2,500 Btu/passenger-mile to over 30,000 Btu/passenger-mile (Davis, 2339 2340 Diegel, and Boundy 2012). In some cases, the energy intensity of a passenger-mile traveled on public 2341 transit can actually be higher than for travel in a private vehicle (e.g., when a bus with a low miles-per-2342 gallon rating is kept in operation all day long on a public-transit route that very few people use). Therefore, the energy-use and GHG reductions resulting from transit mode-share options must be 2343 2344 carefully assessed to understand the true magnitude of potential benefits, which requires understanding 2345 and modeling changes in both travel demand and operational aspects of public transit. A number of 2346 methods are outlined in Transportation Research Board of the National Academies (2013) that highlight tools for energy and GHG emissions analysis, many of which incorporate transit options. Choices 2347 2348 regarding public transit can also have impacts on the deployment of alternative vehicle fleets and alternative fuels in a community, as will be discussed more below. Cleaner-burning, alternative-fuel 2349 transit fleets can have important air quality benefits. However, near-source issues, discussed in the 2350 2351 previous section, must also be considered prior to the implementation of public transportation options, 2352 as these options may in turn be constrained by air and exposure issues affecting major transit corridors. 2353

2354 4.4.3 Fuel Economy and GHG Standards

2355 While total travel demand and modal split are critical drivers of energy use, the most effective tool for reducing the energy use and GHG emissions of the transportation sector is the setting of fuel economy 2356 standards for light-duty vehicles, known as the Corporate Average Fuel Economy, or CAFE, standards. 2357 Fuel economy standards in the U.S. were first set in 1975 as a mechanism to reduce imported oil in 2358 2359 response to the 1973 oil embargo. The standards have continued to evolve over the years, most notably in 2010 with the joint development of the Model Year 2012-2016 Light-Duty Vehicle Greenhouse Gas 2360 2361 Emissions Standards and Corporate Average Fuel Economy Standards by EPA and the National Highway 2362 Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2010d). This represented 2363 the first time that GHG standards, under the authority of the Clean Air Act, were established along with 2364 the fleetwide average fuel efficiency standards. In 2012, a joint rulemaking extended the GHG and fuel economy standards to include model years 2017 to 2025 (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2012e, 2365 2366 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and National Highway Traffic Safety Administration 2012). 2367

These rules have important implications for the evolution of passenger vehicle fleets in communities over the next 10-15 years. The standards are projected to result in an average industry fleetwide fuel economy of 54.5 miles per gallon (mpg) (if achieved exclusively through fuel economy improvements) for model year 2025 (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2012e). These fuel economy targets will mean improvements in gasoline engines and transmissions, vehicle weight reduction, improved aerodynamics, and other vehicle advancements. In addition, increased electrification of the fleet will likely occur through the expanded production of hybrid vehicles, plug-in hybrid electric vehicles, and

electric vehicles. These fuel economy changes, and the potential increases in electrification, havebenefits for local air quality as well, given the large reductions in fuel use per vehicle-mile traveled.

2378 Although these standards are set at the national level, any analyses or tools used to meet energy or GHG 2379 reduction targets will need to account for changing vehicle fleets at the community level. Existing tools 2380 used typically for air-quality purposes, such as the EPA's MOtor Vehicle Emission Simulator (MOVES) model, as well as other emissions factor models such as California's EMFAC, can be applied to assess 2381 2382 GHG emissions and used in combination with travel demand models to develop a baseline of energy use 2383 and GHG emissions (Transportation Research Board of the National Academies 2013). Perhaps more 2384 important, however, is the need for communities to understand how they can influence changes in vehicle and fuel technologies at the local level. A key knowledge gap and research need identified by 2385 2386 the Strategic Highway Research Program is "the effect of government interventions (e.g. pricing, 2387 infrastructure deployment) on technology advancement...many local and state governments are 2388 interested in how they can provide incentive to help accelerate the adoption of new vehicle technologies" (Transportation Research Board of the National Academies 2013). 2389

2391 4.4.4 Operational Considerations Affecting Energy Use and Emissions

Changing vehicle fuel efficiency standards has a critical impact on reducing GHG emissions from the 2392 2393 transportation sector and from a research standpoint is perhaps the most studied aspect of 2394 transportation energy use and GHG emissions. However, the real-world performance of vehicle 2395 technologies and their resulting fuel use/GHG emissions will depend on their actual usage. A number of 2396 factors can affect the usage and operation of vehicles, both conventional and advanced, and can be 2397 considered broadly as system efficiency (Greene and Plotkin 2011). Some of these operational considerations depend on the vehicle owner/driver, including maintenance issues that affect vehicle 2398 efficiency (e.g., correct tire pressure) as well as driver behavior and resulting impacts on gas mileage. 2399 For example, efficient driving behavior or "eco-driving" can encompass a number of approaches to safer 2400 2401 driving, such as smoothing out changes in vehicle speed, and avoidance of aggressive acceleration and 2402 starts/stops, as well as minimizing idling time. Understanding the potential for eco-driving in the U.S. to 2403 reduce GHG emissions and energy use has been identified as a research need (Transportation Research 2404 Board of the National Academies 2013). Support for an eco-driving "ethic" may be a strategy best 2405 implemented in the context of sustainable communities, given that it would have other potential 2406 community benefits, such as traffic congestion mitigation and safety. Some empirical evidence suggests that this sort of improved driving can improve fuel economy between 5 and 20 percent (various studies 2407 2408 cited in Greene and Plotkin (2011)). System efficiency may also be achieved through more efficient trip-2409 making, possibly by utilizing GPS routing to find more efficient routes and to aid in trip-chaining, which 2410 can reduce total VMT by combining trips and can reduce the number of cold starts.

2411

2377

2390

There are also measures that can be taken by communities to improve traffic flow, both by promoting speeds that improve fuel efficiency and by ensuring more constant speeds, instead of stop-and-go traffic. These measures will also mitigate congestion, which can affect air quality, as well as quality of life in terms of delays and time lost to commuting. Many congestion-mitigation and traffic-flowimprovement measures are available to communities and can be implemented on roadways ranging

from freeways to smaller arterial streets. These can include ramp metering, incident management,
congestion pricing, speed limit enforcement, and improved traffic signalization and coordination. These
measures can have local, regional, and global benefits. For some heavily-congested facilities, such as Los
Angeles freeways, estimates suggest the potential of such measures to reduce CO₂ emissions by up to 30
percent when used in combination (Greene and Plotkin 2011). However, these measures must also be
used with caution, as the use of operational improvements may reduce travel times by increasing
speeds for single-occupant vehicles, potentially favoring travel in private vehicles over public transit.

2425 4.4.5 Alternative and Renewable Fuels

In addition to measures affecting total demand for transportation energy and the roles of both vehicle 2426 and system-level efficiency, looking at the fuel used by a number of different vehicle fleets in a 2427 2428 community is also important. At the federal level, the EPA is responsible for the Renewable Fuel 2429 Standard (RFS) Program, ensuring that a minimum volume of renewable fuel, which can come from a 2430 range of qualified biomass feedstocks and technology conversion pathways, is blended and sold in the U.S. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2010d). This program works to achieve multiple aims by 2431 2432 reducing lifecycle GHG emissions relative to petroleum fuels, reducing imported petroleum by displacing gasoline and/or diesel use in the nation's light- and heavy- duty vehicle fleets, and expanding the 2433 production of domestic renewable fuels and of feedstocks used to make them (U.S. Environmental 2434 Protection Agency 2010d, e). 2435

2436

2424

2437 In addition to some biomass-based renewable fuels, other alternative fuels whose lifecycle GHG and 2438 other environmental impacts may be better than those of gasoline and diesel include natural gas, 2439 propane, and hydrogen. The rates at which these alternative fuels are adopted in a given community 2440 are influenced by a number of strategies that can be implemented by state and local governments. These strategies generally involve either "provision of alternative fuels infrastructure" or "direct 2441 purchase of alternative fuel vehicles for agency fleets" (Transportation Research Board of the National 2442 2443 Academies 2013). At the community level, much of what is needed is a detailed understanding of different fuel and vehicle options, their associated energy use and GHG reduction benefits, and the 2444 2445 factors that are involved in the implementation of new fuel and vehicle combinations. At a basic level, 2446 one key implementation issue for a number of alternative-fuel fleets is the need for dedicated fueling 2447 infrastructure and for people knowing where that fueling infrastructure is. The Department of Energy's 2448 (DOE's) Alternative Fuels Data Center (AFDC) provides excellent information resources regarding 2449 alternative fuels, vehicles, and related infrastructures. For example, the Alternative Fuel Station Locator 2450 maps fueling stations, is accessible to the general public, and can be updated as new stations come online regardless of the stations' ownership (www.afdc.energy.gov/locator/stations/) (U.S. Department 2451 2452 of Energy 2013a). Other resources include the Clean Cities coalitions of stakeholders, which can help 2453 interested community stakeholders to understand alternative fuels and to receive technical assistance 2454 supporting the deployment of alternative fuels and vehicle fleets (www1.eere.energy.gov/cleancities/) 2455 (U.S. Department of Energy 2013b).

2456

In addition to supporting infrastructure deployment, local governmental agencies are responsible forlarge fleets of government vehicles and the management of public transit investments and operations

(Transportation Research Board of the National Academies 2011). As such, their decisions regarding
vehicle purchases can support the penetration of alternative fuels in a community. In fact, local and
state governments can often serve as leaders in the deployment of alternative fuels and vehicles by
using them for diverse fleets ranging from law enforcement, public transit, refuse collection, school
transportation, and shuttle services. Many already-successful efforts are documented as case studies by
the AFDC (www.afdc.energy.gov/case) (U.S. Department of Energy 2013a), and those case studies can
provide background information for communities interested in pursuing similar strategies.

2467 4.4.6 Vehicle Electrification and Related Infrastructure

2468 Infrastructure for alternative fuels such as biofuels or natural gas is one key link between the transportation sector and energy system in a community. However, perhaps a more critical emerging 2469 2470 trend is the growth in vehicle electrification, which couples the transportation sector to the local electric 2471 grid. The joint GHG and fuel economy standards, discussed above, will likely result in increased vehicle 2472 electrification for light-duty vehicles. The questions of how and where the charging of electric or plug-in 2473 hybrid vehicles will occur can be influenced in a number of ways by decisions and policies at the 2474 community level. Many of these questions are being heavily researched, but because of electrically 2475 powered vehicles' current small share of the transportation sector, there is relatively limited empirical data regarding charging preferences and potential growth in the use of fully electric or plug-in hybrid 2476 2477 vehicles.

2478

2466

However, the build-out of electric charging stations is already occurring, with approximately 6,268 2479 2480 electric stations in the U.S., excluding private stations (www.afdc.energy.gov/locator/stations, last 2481 accessed July 2013). This represents more than half of all alternative fuel stations in the U.S. (12,197 2482 total), and therefore more stations than all other alternative fuels combined, including ethanol (E85), biodiesel (B20 and higher), liquified natural gas (LNG), compressed natural gas (CNG), liquified 2483 2484 petroleum gas (propane), and hydrogen. Already, there are a number of government- and private-2485 sector-provided public charging spaces (836 of the electric-station owners documented by the AFDC in July 2013 were local governments) (U.S. Department of Energy 2013a). Given this growth in stations, 2486 2487 research on their impact on energy use and GHG emissions is needed. 2488

2489 There is the potential for synergies between the transportation-related choices made at the community 2490 level and broader energy strategies. There are a number of research initiatives attempting to understand the market for electric vehicles and charging patterns for this still-small but growing 2491 2492 segment of the fleet, as well as to understand potential impacts on electric-power dispatching. However, beyond that is the question of how communities can promote synergistic solutions between 2493 2494 vehicle electrification and energy strategies, and how to quantify their benefits. For example, research 2495 has been conducted to look at the question of whether plug-in vehicle buyers want green-power electricity (Axsen and Kurani 2013). This could point to whether there are market preferences that 2496 2497 would support a combination of green power and plug-in hybrid or electric vehicles, as well as point to 2498 policy and marketing strategies to advance these solutions (Axsen and Kurani 2013). However, there is a 2499 lack of tools and resources available to communities to support these types of strategies. Another 2500 question is that of at-home charging (occurring primarily at night), and how the built urban environment

2501 can support, or perhaps even negatively affect, the prospects of electric-vehicle use and the ease of 2502 charging at home. Therefore, vehicle electrification suggests a number of emerging questions related to 2503 interactions between the built environment, private vehicle fleets, and the energy system, including the 2504 question of what the relative impacts are of direct vehicle emissions and power-plant emissions that 2505 result from generating electricity for plug-in vehicles.

2507 4.4.7 Greenhouse Gas Footprint

2508 Greenhouse gas footprint analysis and emissions calculators are approaches that involve estimation of 2509 the GHG footprint of an entire system (or community), transportation service, or facility (Transportation 2510 Research Board of the National Academies 2013). These can include registry- or inventory-based calculators or life-cycle-analysis calculators (such as the Greenhouse Gases, Regulated Emissions, and 2511 2512 Energy Use in Transportation (GREET) model, the Lifecycle Emissions Model (LEM), GHGenius, or 2513 Economic Input-Output Life Cycle Assessment (EIO-LCA)), many of which are spreadsheet-based, but 2514 often are on the Internet or can utilize more complex software (see Chapter 4 of Transportation Research Board of the National Academies (2013)). These calculations can then be used to set and track 2515 2516 CO₂ reduction targets such as: (a) annual percent reductions, (b) percent reductions in a future year 2517 relative to a base year, or (c) absolute reductions in CO2 or CO2-equivalent, annually or for a target year (Transportation Research Board of the National Academies 2013). 2518 2519 2520 At the community level, another approach is visualization of the transportation carbon footprint in order 2521 to compare transportation CO_2 emissions to the potential to biologically sequester that same amount of 2522 CO2. Under this methodology, total system fuel use can be used to estimate the amount of carbon 2523 dioxide emitted over the course of one year. Data from sources such as state departments of natural 2524 resources may then be used to determine how many acres of local forestland would be needed to absorb and sequester that entire sum of CO₂, accounting for the likelihood and rate of sequestered CO₂ 2525 2526 being rereleased through combustion or decay. Once this footprint has been established, 2527 superimposing it on a map of the community allows a comparison of the carbon-footprint land area with

the community's various other land-use needs. If the jurisdiction carrying out this analysis can meet all
of its other land use needs and still have enough natural areas to sequester all of the carbon dioxide
from its transportation system, that would be one potential indicator of sustainability (Chi and Stone
2005).

2532

2506

2533 4.5 Water Issues and Related Tools, Resources, and Indicators

2534 Transportation sources can impact surface and groundwater quality through deposited emissions from

fuel combustion, fluid leaks, and mechanical wear of brakes and tires. These emissions affect

watersheds through the atmospheric deposition of air pollutants and by being transported in

2537 stormwater runoff along impervious surfaces (such as transportation infrastructure), which also

2538 facilitate the movement of non-transportation pollutants into surface and groundwater.

Transportation-related projects also have the potential to significantly affect the sustainability of waterinfrastructure systems.

2541

2542 4.5.1 Runoff from Impervious Surfaces

2543 There has been a substantial body of research linking water quality and aquatic resources to 2544 imperviousness, of which transportation infrastructure makes up a significant proportion. The 2545 components of imperviousness are made up primarily of rooftops and the transport systems (roads, 2546 driveways, parking lots) built to serve development. This transport component makes up the majority of 2547 the impervious area created by development. For example, when a study measured imperviousness in 2548 11 typical developments in the Olympia, Washington metropolitan area, the researchers separated the 2549 percentage of a site's area devoted to roads, parking, and sidewalks and found that transportation-2550 related imperviousness comprised 63-70% of total impervious cover (City of Olympia 1995). Later, 2551 Goetz et al. (2004) found in a GIS study in the Chesapeake Bay watershed that roads accounted for 36% 2552 of all impervious surface area and the combination of roads, driveways, and parking lots accounted for over 60% of all impervious surface area. The contribution of transportation infrastructure to 2553 2554 imperviousness is even more pronounced in rural and suburban areas, where roads must be longer to 2555 reach homes that are farther apart, driveways must be longer to reach homes that are set back farther 2556 from the road, and parking lots must be larger to accommodate more cars, since alternative modes of transport are less common or nonexistent (Schueler 1994). However, rural areas still have the lowest 2557 2558 overall percentages of their land area covered in impervious surfaces. 2559

Percent imperviousness in a watershed has been linked to overall watershed health in a number of 2560 2561 studies (Schueler, Fraley-McNeal, and Cappiella 2009). Currently, the most widely accepted "tipping 2562 point" for watershed health degradation is 10% imperviousness. Once imperviousness reaches an 2563 overall 10% share of land cover, there is noticeable degradation in the watershed. More recent surveys 2564 of impervious-surface impacts on water quality generally find that adverse impacts are detectable when 2565 percentage impervious surface is as low as 5% (Brabec, Schulte, and Richards 2002, Schueler, Fraley-McNeal, and Cappiella 2009). More information on impervious land cover and its effects may be found 2566 in the concurrent SHCRP Theme 4 synthesis paper on land use. 2567 2568

Imperviousness caps are now being used in city and regional planning. For example, percent impervious
 caps have been used as a planning tool in Montgomery County, Maryland for the Paint Branch
 watershed (Montgomery County) and in Fairfax County, Virginia (Fairfax County). Land use controls and
 stormwater best management practices that promote natural resource buffers and infiltration are now

- 2573 commonplace in land-use site design practices.
- 2574

2575 4.5.1.1 Mitigation Strategies

2576 There are two basic design strategies for mitigating stormwater runoff. The first strategy is to establish 2577 a basin at the low point of a catchment area, holding rainwater until it either infiltrates into the ground, 2578 evaporates, or is harnessed for some purpose (such as watering plants). This function may be served by 2579 a rain garden, a constructed wetland, or a dry basin. The second design strategy for mitigating stormwater runoff is to route the flow of water from upland areas to lowland areas across pervious 2580 2581 surfaces, which slow down the flow of surface water and allow more of it to infiltrate. To enact this 2582 strategy, one may create vegetated buffers, including grass swales, downhill from a road or other 2583 impervious surface, or one may replace an area of impervious pavement with an area of pervious 2584 pavement (Guo et al. 2010).

2586 There are many different types of pervious pavement (Gomez-Ullate et al. 2011, Scholz 2013). Both 2587 concrete and asphalt may serve as materials for a pervious surface and water may either flow in 2588 between paving blocks or through a series of pores in the pavement itself (Chai et al. 2012, Starke, 2589 Gobel, and Coldewey 2010). Beneath the visible layer of a pervious pavement is a layer of aggregate, 2590 the thickness of which must be greater in locations that receive more rainfall (Chai et al. 2012). 2591 Potentially, pervious pavement could be used for the shoulders of a road, as opposed to replacing the 2592 entire road, in which case the thickness of the layer of aggregate would also need to be proportional to 2593 the width of the roadway that the pervious shoulders collect runoff from (Chai et al. 2012). Unlike other 2594 design elements that mitigate runoff, pervious pavement does not require the use of any more land than what the roadway currently occupies (Starke, Gobel, and Coldewey 2010), although some pervious 2595 2596 pavements may become clogged with sediment, reducing their effectiveness (Gomez-Ullate et al. 2011), 2597 and the usefulness of pervious pavement is limited in places where the underlying soil is either already 2598 saturated or a poor conductor of water (Chai et al. 2012). Like other runoff-mitigation tactics, pervious 2599 pavement reduces flooding, improves water quality, aids in replenishing groundwater, and may be 2600 equipped with a system for collecting (non-potable) stormwater for more immediate use by humans (Gomez-Ullate et al. 2011, Starke, Gobel, and Coldewey 2010). Pervious pavement also results in more 2601 evaporation than impervious pavement and causes evaporation to occur less rapidly following a rain 2602 2603 event, both contributing to the reduction of runoff and mitigating the urban heat island effect by 2604 producing a density of moisture in the air that more closely resembles that which would be found in a 2605 natural environment. However, pervious pavement is unable to produce as much beneficial evaporation 2606 as natural soil and plants (Starke, Gobel, and Coldewey 2010). Currently, the use of pervious pavement 2607 for transportation-related surfaces is mostly limited to parking lots, driveways, and some minor roads, 2608 with no fully permeable pavement ever having been used on U.S. highways (Chai et al. 2012, Scholz 2609 2013). Furthermore, insufficient research has been conducted, both experiment-based and simulation-2610 based, to determine the effect of pervious pavements on roadway design parameters (Chai et al. 2012). 2611 Another knowledge gap is whether or not it is advantageous to include a geotextile layer (a polymer-2612 based film) within the structure of a permeable pavement, with the theoretical benefit being the 2613 filtering out of pollutants that take the form of suspended solids (Scholz 2013).

2614

2585

2615 4.5.1.2 Assessing the Effectiveness of Mitigation Strategies

2616 In a given catchment area or watershed, impervious surfaces may be divided between those that empty onto a pervious surface and those that are contiguous with the low point and/or discharge point of the 2617 2618 catchment area/watershed, meaning that there is no pervious surface in between to mitigate runoff 2619 effects. Likewise, pervious surfaces may be divided between those that receive runoff from an uphill 2620 impervious surface and those that do not. Each of these two categories of impervious surface and each 2621 of these two categories of pervious surface has a different effect on overall stormwater runoff, a fact 2622 that is not reflected by simply calculating the percentage of an area that is impervious. Therefore, 2623 calculating an area's "effective imperviousness" may be beneficial, wherein surface areas are weighted 2624 according to whether or not they are part of a relationship where an impervious surface empties onto a 2625 pervious surface and consideration is given to the ratio of uphill impervious area to downhill pervious

area in each of these relationships. Other important measures to consider are the capacity for runoff
storage in an area and the ratio of the local soil infiltration rate to rainfall intensity (Guo et al. 2010).
The EPA's <u>Storm-Water Management Model</u> (SWMM) is a useful tool for assessing stormwater runoff
impacts from impervious surfaces, able to model runoff volumes from impervious and pervious surfaces
in a network of catchments and subcatchments under many different circumstances. The SWMM is
primarily geared towards use in urban areas, but it also has nonurban applications (Guo et al. 2010).
Another program that simulates the effects of different kinds of impervious and pervious surfaces on the structure is a structure in the structure in the structure is a structure in the structure in the structure is a structure in the structure in the structure is a structure in the struct

2634 infiltration and runoff in a variety of contexts is the commercially-available <u>HYDRUS</u> model (Chai et al.
2635 2012).
2636

2637 4.5.2 Groundwater Contamination from Leaked Fuel

2638 Regardless of whether or not they are transported through stormwater runoff, transportation fuels 2639 contain pollutants that leak from vehicles and storage facilities and enter the groundwater. As discussed for vapor intrusion, a source-term model is being developed by the EPA that accounts for the transport 2640 2641 and fate of fuel components in soil gas and groundwater. Groundwater contamination results from contact with leaked vehicle fuels and other fuels. Constituents of fuels partition into groundwater and 2642 may form plumes which impact either private or public drinking-water wells. The source-term model 2643 2644 being developed addresses the mechanisms of weathering (changing composition due to dissolution of 2645 components by water, volatilization to air, and sorption to solids) of gasoline, relative to common 2646 geologic settings, and serves as an input for related groundwater modeling work. The purpose of the 2647 model is to provide a basis for understanding the longevity and behavior of difficult-to-remediate 2648 contaminated sites, which contribute to the current backlog of about 90,000 unresolved leaking-tank 2649 sites. The groundwater modeling itself is based on transport along streamlines in flowing groundwater that connect sources to receptors. 2650

2651

2652 4.5.3 Relationship between Transportation Infrastructure and Water Infrastructure

2653 Automobile-based transportation and water-service infrastructures coexist spatially in an urban 2654 environment. Large diameter water mains are buried underground along main roads leading to 2655 population centers, where small diameter pipe branches serve subdivisions and households. Together 2656 these two types of infrastructures in a metropolitan area form a spatial network that distributes urban 2657 population and economic production, and hence defines physical centers of major production, commercial, and living activities. One consequence of this relationship is that if transportation-system 2658 2659 expansion results in the rapid growth of an urban area, the existing water infrastructure may become incapable of providing the needed services and new infrastructure may be required. Another important 2660 2661 connection between water and transportation infrastructures is that the stormwater runoff collected by 2662 the gutters and drainage ditches along roadways can significantly impact water quality.

2663

2664 4.5.3.1 Water Planning and Adaptation Methods: Implications for Transportation Choices

Water infrastructure in the U.S. has an extensive, far-reaching presence, providing service functions for
 water supply – water treatment and distribution, wastewater collection and treatment, stormwater
 drainage and urban flooding prevention. For example, drinking water infrastructure, a major asset of a

water utility, includes pipes, pumps, valves, storage tanks, reservoirs, meters, fittings, and other 2668 2669 hydraulic appurtenances that connect treatment plants to the taps of household, commercial and 2670 industrial users. These drinking water systems are estimated to span almost 1 million miles in the 2671 United States (Kirmeyer, Richards, and Smith 1994), with 3,200 miles (21,239 km) of new pipes installed 2672 each year, including an estimated 154,000 finished water storage facilities (American Water Works 2673 Association 2003). In addition to supplying potable water, water distribution systems must also be able 2674 to provide water for non-potable uses, such as fire suppression, street watering, and irrigation of landscaping. In wastewater management, 98% public wastewater treatment works are publicly owned 2675 and provide service to 190 million people or 73% of the population. Seventy-one percent serve less than 2676 10,000 people and twenty-five percent of the population are not connected to centralized treatment, 2677 2678 but instead use some form of on-site treatment system such as onsite septic tanks. In total there are 2679 approximately 600,000 miles of publicly owned pipe in the U.S. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2680 2002b). 2681

2682The planning and engineering practices for water infrastructure have been developed through many2683decades, and are now embodied in the planning guidelines and engineering codes. In this long-held2684practice, water supply and water management infrastructures are planned and designed for peak needs2685in a projected future state of population and economic activities defined in urban master plans. Urban2686master plans define how urban population and economic activity are distributed, setting up physical2687boundaries for transportation choice and planning of water infrastructure services.2688

2689 4.5.3.1.1 Current Practice
- The general community-development planning and engineering sequence begins with the development
 of urban socioeconomic goals, followed by infrastructure planning and engineering, performance
 monitoring, and assessment. A general planning-engineering-evaluation sequence is shown in Figure 4.
 Methods for transportation planning have been discussed in other sections.
 For water infrastructure, master plans are commonly developed for a given set of land use and
 economic projections. Major planning and engineering tools include <u>EPANet</u> and its commercial
- derivatives (<u>WaterCAD</u>, <u>H2Omap</u>, etc.) for drinking water supply, EPA's SWMM and related stormwater
 packages for stormwater management and urban drainage, and engineering software platforms (e.g,
 <u>SewerGems</u>, <u>H2OMap/Sewer</u>, <u>HydraSewer</u>, etc.)
- 2700

2701 General water infrastructure planning and engineering consists of three major steps, in sequence, as 2702 land use and economic projection, analysis of spatial population distribution, and the projection of 2703 water demand and wastewater generation. For the economy of scale, an initial monocentric urban form 2704 favors a centralized water supply system, and mostly a single wastewater and stormwater management 2705 network, if the hydrographic condition permits. A centralized water supply system delivers water from 2706 treatment plants through a vast distribution network, in which energy is consumed and water quality 2707 changes. In reverse, sewer systems collect wastewater from individual users to a central location for 2708 treatment before discharge. Stormwater sewers drain an urban area and discharge overland runoff,



Figure 4: General process of urban master planning and its relations to transportation and water infrastructure engineering.

2709 regulated by the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program. This
2710 arrangement is the most cost-efficient for the water supply and management service of a mono2711 centrically distributed population. Other factors such as topography, source water, available discharging
2712 water bodies, and old combined-sewer systems can also affect specific engineering designs.

2713

2725

2737

2714 Monocentric urban formation is common in the U.S., wherein the population is distributed around a 2715 single central business district (CBD), which contains high levels of economic activity. In the absence of 2716 extensive transit systems, automobile-based mobility is a precondition to facilitate the form of urban-2717 suburban-exurban arrangement. Examples include numerous, mostly middle-to-large sized, urban 2718 centers such as Las Vegas, Cincinnati, and Houston. As a city grows into a large metropolitan center, the population becomes dispersed and the monocentric form evolves into a polycentric formation with 2719 2720 connected satellite cities. This is typical for very large metropolitan areas, such as New York City and Los 2721 Angeles. Urban form transformation, and its implications for CBD formation, population distribution, 2722 and transportation service, have been extensively investigated (e.g., Gordon, Richardson, and Wong 2723 (1986), Small and Song (1994), Heikkila et al. (1989), Larson, Liu, and Yezer (2012), Garcia-López (2012), 2724 and Zhou et al. (2013)).

2726 The transition of monocentric urban centers into polycentric forms is most relevant for U.S. cities and 2727 metropolitan areas. As shown in Figure 4, the master planning process for urban development starts by 2728 considering transportation choice and mobility; the improved mobility induces travel demand and 2729 further facilitates urban expansion (Ewing 2008, Burchfield et al. 2006). This process commonly involves 2730 planning, engineering, outcome monitoring, and simulation against a set of urban developmental goals. 2731 Based on given developmental objectives, new developments continue to be planned, leading to further 2732 urban sprawl, which can lead to uncontrolled expansion into exurbs and city perimeters (Figure 4). Ewing (2008) examined the mechanisms responsible for this tendency, and concluded that public 2733 2734 transportation and improved highway systems are the primary enablers, accelerating urban expansion 2735 along their routes or in a "leap-frog" pattern outward from urban centers. This type of "induced demand" was discussed in an earlier section of this report. 2736

2738 Water infrastructure expands accordingly in the urban transformation to extend water services to new 2739 developments (Figure 4). This process under the current planning framework is passive and in response 2740 to transportation-facilitated urban expansion. Existing water infrastructure is expanded and adjusted in 2741 its operation and management in order to meet the expansion-induced new water demand. Usually the 2742 legacy of centralized configuration remains intact even after cities are transformed into a polycentric form. Practical examples are numerous, such as the vast centralized water service infrastructure in Los 2743 2744 Angles and New York City. This tendency conforms to several notable attributes in urban planning: 2745 Water infrastructures, mostly buried in subsurface, are planned and designed to meet water demand distribution given by the urban master plans. Once designed and built, the water 2746

- infrastructures and their functions have created a "lock-in" condition in heavily built urbanenvironment, making it difficult to change or modify the infrastructure framework in the future.
- In centralized water systems, capital-intensive drinking water and wastewater treatment plants are
 located away from urban centers. New developments can be served economically by expanding the

2751 distribution and collection pipe network at relatively small capital costs, even at the expense of 2752 operational and energy efficiency. However, there is a limit to this expansion before the existing system configuration and operations become unsustainable without significant, fundamental 2753 2754 changes. 2755 Water infrastructure has its primary service functions in providing adequate capacity and reliability 2756 to meet urban service needs, reduce capital and operational costs, and ensure compliance with 2757 applicable Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) and Clean Water Act (CWA) regulations. System 2758 efficiency and carbon footprints are often a secondary priority. 2759 Although subject to master development plans, urban water infrastructure is often engineered 2760 independently from transportation infrastructures. The two types may become decoupled and uncoordinated. This results in greater inflexibility of both infrastructures to change and adapt to 2761 2762 future functionalities and greater incompatibility between them. 2763 2764 Continuous urban expansion toward more dispersed, polycentric forms is a persistent trend leading to uncontrolled urban sprawl. The trade-off in urban efficiency and sustainability of the two 2765 2766 infrastructures is under debate on subjects ranging from resource allocation and urban ecology to 2767 engineering and operations (Small and Song 1994, Ewing 2008, Heikkila et al. 1989, U.S. Environmental 2768 Protection Agency 2006, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2007a, Baynes 2009, Ostrom 2010). 2769 Notable negative effects have been recognized, such as the challenges to reliable transportation and 2770 mobility, as discussed in other chapters. For urban water services, centralized operation and 2771 management allows for better control of water pollution and management over water regulations, 2772 benefiting from economies of scale. Nevertheless, negative consequences of a centralized water 2773 infrastructure can be found in multiple dimensions: excessive energy inefficiency and thus indirect 2774 carbon emissions, barriers to resource recovery, and vulnerability to the impact of natural and man-2775 made incidences. Alternative approaches, especially in the form of decentralized water systems, have 2776 been increasingly discussed. As monocentric urban form transforms into polycentric form, the 2777 centralized water system faces technical and engineering challenges to evolve into a decentralized framework. When this happens, the process requires coordinated urban planning and engineering 2778 2779 among transportation and water services. 2780 2781

4.5.3.1.2 Urban Form Transformation: Scenario Planning

2782 The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) 3rd Working Group recently studied climate 2783 change mitigation and adaptation in urban environments, and concluded that urban form 2784 transformation has, by far, the single largest potential for urban efficiency improvement and carbon 2785 emission reduction. Several common planning options are listed for urban transformation, including 2786 infill, interior redevelopment, mixed land use, and employment centers. They have been applied across 2787 U.S. cities (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2012d). These urban transformation measures, 2788 capable of reversing or at least slowing urban sprawl, require changes in metropolitan transportation 2789 and water services. Two approaches in urban form transformation have emerged — scenario planning 2790 and urban smart growth.

2791

2792 Specifically, each urban form has a set of characteristic physical layouts in water and transportation 2793 infrastructure, with distinct operational properties. Thus each comes with economic costs, energy 2794 consumption, carbon and water footprints, and the ability to provide desired services. In scenario 2795 planning of existing metropolitan areas, the objective is often to determine the sustainability 2796 parameters associated with each developmental option, and thus provide data for informed actions. 2797 Water and transportation infrastructure, as the two major urban physical systems, can be planned and 2798 engineered through coordinated scenario planning. 2799 2800 In principle, scenario-based urban planning is a systems-engineering approach to examine possible 2801 urban development options. Such scenario-based analysis is conducted as a part of urban master planning, involving planning, engineering, outcome assessment and re-planning for new development 2802 2803 (Figure 4). The outcome assists city planners and decision-makers to evaluate the capacity and 2804 efficiency of existing transportation and water infrastructures, identify future improvement options, and 2805 compare their benefits against a set of planning objectives. A technical plan consists of the following 2806 major components: 2807 . Population and land use planning and future projections Transportation analysis and planning, including a State Implementation Plan (SIP) on air 2808 2809 quality conformity 2810 Water infrastructure analysis and planning 2811 2812 4.5.3.1.2.1 Urban Population and Land Use Projection 2813 Population and land use projections in planning scenarios are the most difficult and least quantifiable 2814 among the three major components of scenario planning. Future population and land use is a function 2815 of urban economic conditions and future economic policy initiatives that are less predictable or quantifiable. As an approximation, cellular-automata Markov chain (CA-MC) simulation in GIS has been 2816 used with model boundary conditions representing urban land policy restrictions. Tong, Sun, and Yang 2817 2818 (2012) and Sun et al. (2013) successfully projected future land use changes in the watersheds of the 2819 Cincinnati and Las Vegas suburbs. Their modeling methodologies incorporated population and land use 2820 variables as a GIS model filter in GIS CA-MC simulations. 2821 2822 Recently, ongoing EPA research attempted to simulate land use changes in the resolution of census 2823 tracts in the Cincinnati metropolitan area. In this investigation, CA-MC methods supplemented by restraints from water and land use policies were used to generate year 2030 land use patterns and 2824 2825 population distributions inside of Cincinnati for four development policy scenarios: 1) current 2826 development or baseline; 2) infill; 3) high density development; and 4) mass-transit development. The 2827 developed model was successfully calibrated against 1990 and 2000 urban land use and population 2828 Census data. However, disruptive urban development policy and events can make the model projections less accurate and useful. The disruption can violate spatial continuum assumptions 2829 2830 embedded in the semi-empirical CA-MC methodology. This potential problem and its challenge cannot 2831 be under-estimated in urban land use and population projections. 2832

2833 Separately, EPA has developed the Integrated Climate and Land-Use Scenario (ICLUS) tool and 2834 projections of housing density and land use categories to the year 2100 under the IPCC Special Report 2835 on Emission Scenarios (SRES). This large development scenario covering the entire U.S. is based on a 2836 pair of models: a demographic model for population projection, and a spatial allocation model to 2837 distribute the projected population into housing units at a 1-ha pixel resolution. Population allocation 2838 from a county scale to census tract resolution is technically challenging, because of a set of model assumptions for present, near-term and distant economic growth. For example, the Spatially Explicit 2839 2840 Regional Growth Model (SERGoM) is used in population allocation to generate the projections at a 2841 spatiotemporal resolution of 10 years and 1 ha. In generating high-resolution population maps, the 2842 allocation method may produce model error and uncertainty excessive for infrastructure planning and engineering purposes, although this potential has not been assessed. More details on the methodology 2843 2844 can be found in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2009b) and U.S. Environmental Protection 2845 Agency (2010c).

2847 4.5.3.1.2.2 <u>Water Planning and Engineering</u>

2846

2870

2848 A wide range of tools and models are available for water infrastructure planning and engineering as the result of decades of development. These include EPANET-based distribution modeling and design for 2849 drinking water supply, EPA's SWMM and related commercial design packages (e.g., SewerCAD, 2850 2851 StormCAD) for storm water drainage, gravity and forced sewer systems. Essential to all tools and 2852 models is GIS and topographic-information data-processing that describe urban spatial attributes of 2853 infrastructures and their relationships. In urban planning, technical considerations are given to the 2854 unique properties of each water infrastructure: gravity flow of wastewater and storm water systems, 2855 pressured drinking water supply systems and pressure zone distribution, water treatment, monitoring, 2856 and regulation compliance. All have significant implications to the physical components and layout, service functions, energy consumption, and other sustainability attributes. 2857 2858

2859 Noteworthy in water planning and design is that water system expansions are always built on the existing infrastructure framework and physical footprints. The efforts are focused on component 2860 2861 optimization, system improvement and capacity expansion, while system-wide redesign and 2862 reconstruction rarely happen. Urban form also evolves as the urban area grows, with some developing 2863 into polycentric configurations. The transportation-induced redistribution in population and urban 2864 activity can subsequently change the existing spatiotemporal configuration of water demand, for which water service functions have to adjust. This continuum of urban growth is widespread across U.S. 2865 2866 metropolitan centers, with many experiencing urban sprawl (Figure 4). Under this condition, existing centralized water infrastructure developed for a monocentric formation shows a mismatch with the new 2867 2868 water needs and existing water service functions and begins to experience difficulties with required 2869 services.

4.5.3.1.3 Urban Form Transformation: Smart Growth and Water Systems Optimization
The second approach in urban transformation is based on smart growth, with the objectives of lowcarbon development, high urban density, and walkable and livable environments. The smart growth
concept initially developed for these general attributes is now propelled into specific urban and

2875 infrastructure planning activities. For example, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2012d) reported 2876 national trends in smart growth adopted for urban development and urban renewal. Infill and green 2877 field residential developments as means of smart urban growth have been gaining applications 2878 throughout the U.S. So far, EPA has published a series of reports not only on residential smart 2879 development, but also on transportation and water services of a sustainable community (e.g., U.S. 2880 Environmental Protection Agency (2006), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2009a), and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2011a)). Infill development and mixed transportation modes are 2881 2882 shown as being capable of reducing transportation-source emissions and improving system efficiencies. 2883 2884 For the urban water sector, infill development (within urban boundaries) and green infrastructure are currently designed around water availability and the cost of providing reliable water services (U.S. 2885 2886 Environmental Protection Agency 2006). Less often they are considered as a part of smart urban growth

2887 in coordination with transportation systems. Nevertheless, water system optimization is an essential 2888 component to enable smart urban growth and reduce energy consumption for CO₂ emission avoidance. 2889 EPA research has been developing planning support tools for regional water infrastructure planning 2890 (Chang, Qi, and Yang 2012), water usage evaluation in urban planning scenarios (Wang, Burgess, and Yang 2013), and energy optimization in water distribution (Yang, Chang, Neal, et al. 2013). Yang, Chang, 2891 Li, et al. (2013) and Yang et al. (2011) further described evaluation criteria based on conjunctive use of 2892 2893 the carbon footprint and water footprint indices for urban infrastructure mitigation and adaptation. 2894 These two footprint indices detail carbon emissions and water usage against the carbon allocation and 2895 water availability of a given urban area.

2896

2903

Life-cycle analysis and Pareto optimization were the techniques used for planning scenario evaluation
 and selection in Manatee County, Florida (Chang, Qi, and Yang 2012). A total of 20 developmental
 scenarios in water supply infrastructure expansion were compared against their life-cycle carbon
 emission and capital/operational cost. Individual structural components were analyzed for their life cycle impacts under different scenarios of infrastructure construction phases. The analysis was based on
 a compromise non-linear programming model as the computation technique.

The EPA research programs (e.g., SHC, ACE, and SSWR) are developing other methods for individual
water infrastructure components. New developments, such as those in nutrient recovery, leak
detections, and green infrastructure, are focused on water infrastructure or its components alone.
Restraints from urban transportation, its mode and accessibility, are not yet considered. For integrated
planning, however, the smart growth methodology needs to simultaneously consider both types of
infrastructures in the evaluation of developmental options.

2910

2911 4.5.3.2 Known Effects of Transportation Decisions on Water Infrastructure Outcomes

2912 In the current urban planning framework (Figure 4), water and transportation infrastructure

2913 improvements are frequently made in the period between two adjacent master planning events. The

2914 uncoordinated infrastructure work potentially creates a "lock-in" condition in urban water

2915 infrastructure, which can hamper future water service optimization and sustainability. These inter-

2916 infrastructure interactions were briefly described in the preceding subsections. Alternatively, smart

- 2917 urban growth shifts the development paradigm to adaptive planning, readjusts developmental goals,
- 2918 and enables water service function changes through a combination of gray and green water
- 2919 infrastructures. This systems-approach-process is shown in Figure 5.
- 2920
- 2921 Here the impacts of transportation decisions on water services and infrastructure sustainability are
- 2922 outlined. Discussion is made in reference to the existing development framework and the smart-growth
- transformation shown in Figures 4 and 5, respectively.



Figure 5: General process of adaptive urban planning and engineering. Compared to traditional master planning (Figure 4), adaptive planning promotes economic and policy adjustment on urban development goals and urban adaptation for high-density, polycentric form through transformation and proper transportation and water infrastructure adjustment.

2924

2926

2925 4.5.3.2.1 City Development Examples

2927 4.5.3.2.1.1 <u>Rapid Urban Sprawl</u>

2928Many metropolitan areas with rapid growth experience undesired impacts that were facilitated by their2929transportation choices. The experience of Las Vegas illustrates this. Las Vegas has rapidly increased its2930physical urban footprint over the past decades. The urban population increased from 273,288 in 19702931to 741,368 in 1990, and approached 1,900,000 by 2010. Correspondingly the urban area increased by

- 2932 2.9 times from 58 square miles to 170 square miles from 1970 to 1990. The majority of the urban
- expansion occurred along major highways, US-95, I-15, and I-215 extending from the valley toward Lake
- 2934 Mead. Accompanying this rapid growth, the metropolitan water distribution system has expanded,
- 2935 consisting of >4,500 miles of water pipes, 65 pump stations, and 68 water storage facilities. The

2936 network is currently expanding into the Summerlin area to the west, responding to new road and 2937 housing developments. Through this history of development, the water distribution system remains 2938 centralized, with two water treatment plants and a single distribution network, at significant energy cost 2939 for pumping. Lake Mead to the southeast is the primary water source for the city. 2940 2941 Rapid expansion of the centralized water infrastructures met the urban development needs, but also 2942 brought technical challenges to the required water service objectives. During the economic depression 2943 starting in the late 2000s, vacancy rates were high and water demand was chronically low compared to 2944 the preceding housing boom periods. This change led to over-capacity in the water distribution system, 2945 and excessively long water ages or water residence time in many parts of the distribution network. A direct consequence was high levels of disinfection by-products (DBPs) (e.g., chloroform) in the tap 2946 2947 water, risking violation of the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) DBP Stage-II regulations. 2948 2949 Many metropolitan areas with rapid growth have experienced problems of a similar nature in water 2950 supply and water sanitation. A lack of adaptability of centralized water systems to further urban 2951 development or changes is a common cause. Such an observation can be made in old industrial cities in the Midwest, such as Detroit, Cleveland, Youngstown, etc., where long periods of economic depression 2952 2953 in urban centers are followed by renewed redevelopment efforts in recent years. As an extreme 2954 international example, unprecedented urban sprawl in Beijing, China is accelerated by the rapid 2955 expansion of car and mass-transit transportation systems along the continuously expanding ring roads 2956 around the city center, leading to ecological and water environmental problems (Wang et al. 2007). 2957 Because of flat topography in the Beijing metropolitan area, urban drainage and stormwater 2958 management becomes a daunting challenge as the monocentric city expands. Inner-city flooding 2959 occurred in the last three years with over 86 people killed in flooded roads during a flash flood in October 2012. Although less severe in magnitude, urban drainage problems and investment in runoff 2960 2961 control have been a major issue for many U.S. metropolitan areas. 2962 2963 4.5.3.2.1.2 Leap-Frog Development and Small/Community Water Systems 2964 Highway transportation and mass transit have resulted in "leap-frog" new urban development centers 2965 - isolated developments, mostly in exurban areas, that exist before further development fills the 2966 undeveloped areas between. Sun et al. (2013) show through land use modeling the likelihood and

evolution of such development in the Las Vegas metropolitan area. In general, leap-frog development is
characteristic of small-community settlement, propelled by highway development and mass transit, in
areas away from the urban continuum (Figure 6). Such development can be for the purpose of
affordable land, natural scenery, or valuable but low-density estate properties.

2971

Leap-frog development, fueled by transportation infrastructure, has direct implications for the form of
 water services. Such development often has no existing water and wastewater services from water
 utilities, tending to be served by small water systems or on-site treatment, like septic tanks. Examples
 can be found outside Washington, DC. Small-scale, operationally simple, decentralized community or
 household systems are preferable choices in these areas. As described in U.S. Environmental Protection
 Agency (2002a) and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2007c), these small systems employ less



Contiguous urban

2983 2984 2985

2992

2986 4.5.3.2.1.3 High-density Urban Centers

Figure 6: Leap-frog development.

2987 Urban areas of high population density are developed with the assistance of mass transport. They often 2988 are the focus of water master planning and operational adjustment, due to high water consumption and 2989 vulnerability to service disruptions. Unique requirements include steady and reliable water supply for 2990 domestic consumption by a large population, daily and seasonal variation in commercial services, and 2991 high-rise firefighting, in addition to wastewater and storm water management in regulation compliance.

development

2993 Transportation-supported high-density urban forms can significantly affect water services. In the U.S., 2994 many high-density urban centers are also old development districts with aged water infrastructures and 2995 compromised pipe integrities. These high-density urban centers are characteristic of old business and urban centers, such as those in New York City. Constant transportation improvement in these cities 2996 2997 reinforces their high population density in a geographically restricted area. Many historically deprived 2998 high-density urban centers are now redeveloped with the assistance of improved transportation 2999 services. These urban centers are characterized by high population concentrations, a high fraction of 3000 impervious surface, nearly 100% land coverage, and frequently old and structurally-compromised water 3001 infrastructures. Old structures for combined sanitary and stormwater sewers are common in U.S. 3002 Northeastern, Eastern, and Midwestern urban centers. Such combined sewers are vulnerable to

81

Highway

3003 overflow in heavy rain events, sending raw sewage into waterways, a problem which is exacerbated by 3004 runoff from impervious surfaces that is funneled through roadside curb-and-gutter systems. 3005 3006 These conditions make it difficult to improve or redevelop underground water infrastructures. For this 3007 reason, mitigation and correction of combined sewer overflow (CSO) problems have proven to be 3008 difficult in high-density urban areas. 3009 3010 Another problem for old high-density urban districts occurs in the operation of drinking-water piping, 3011 wherein persistently high rates of water loss from drinking-water pipes occurs, particularly between 3012 points with a large elevation difference. For these areas, pressure zone management is a challenge to 3013 meet the varying water demand in a day, pressure requirement in building fire code, and reduce the risk 3014 of damaging aged and structurally compromised underground water pipes. 3015 3016 Urban water and transportation infrastructure improvement can be coordinated to avoid or minimize 3017 these problems in high-density urban centers. Urban redevelopment presents an opportunity for 3018 integration of the two systems (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2009a). One example is the use 3019 of green infrastructure (vegetated natural systems instead of "grey infrastructure," or engineered 3020 concrete systems) as a part of smart urban growth measures, described below. 3021 3022 4.5.3.2.2 Smart Growth 3023 Smart growth in urban development is often defined differently in literature than in practice. In terms 3024 of urban development, smart growth refers to high population density, low carbon intensity, walkability, 3025 and green infrastructure, thus creating a livable environment. This premise requires the 3026 accommodation of mass transit and other transportation infrastructures, making use of the "Five Ds" of 3027 influencing travel behavior through the built environment, discussed earlier. The transportation policies 3028 contained in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2011a) all aim to increase urban population density, 3029 create a walkable and pedestrian-friendly community, and maximize the use of existing infrastructure 3030 through infill and redevelopment. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2011a) outlined major types 3031 of transportation modes with the following sustainability metrics: 3032 Transit accessibility, for reduced VMT and increased public transportation 3033 . Bicycle and pedestrian mode share 3034 VMT per capita, to reduce automobile reliance and commute distances • 3035 Carbon intensity (of transportation) per capita 3036 Percentage land-use mixture in terms of residential and commercial activities 3037 3038 How these changes toward smart growth affect urban water infrastructures and, in return, how the 3039 water services facilitate or impede smart growth have received little attention. Many questions persist, 3040 ranging from paradigm changes in the water supply and water management, the use and application of 3041 green infrastructure, and transitioning the existing grey infrastructure to the new developmental 3042 paradigm. Green stormwater infrastructure has been a focus area, wherein EPA has conducted a series 3043 of research and site studies, as well as provided significant information on its website. In this context, 3044 green infrastructure improves surface water quality (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2009a),

retards transportation pollutant transport (Baldauf et al. 2008), and enhances the livability of an urbanenvironment.

3047

3061

3070

3048 4.5.4 Transportation Fuel Choice and Impacts on Water Resources

3049 Water usage in biofuel production for automobile fleets also links water resources to urban 3050 transportation sustainability. These two categories, on the surface, do not reveal much of the interdependency. The relationship, however, may be revealed through close examination of upstream water 3051 3052 usage in alternative transportation fuel production. The transportation choice of renewable fuels is 3053 driven by U.S. national energy policy. More extensive biofuel use in the future will consume a significant 3054 portion of available-but-limited water resources for energy-related biomass production in competition with other beneficial uses. Additionally, associated new transportation technologies will require 3055 3056 modification to current fuel supply chains and distribution, travel patterns, VMT distribution, and, 3057 importantly, the emission characteristics at the road and in near-road environments. This future state 3058 of the transportation system has been discussed and is summarized in preceding sections. Information and data, however, are limited at the present, hampering an informed decision on future urban 3059 3060 developmental sustainability.

The use of renewable and alternative fuels in the transportation sector has significant implications in 3062 multiple dimensions of water sustainability. EPA Office of Transportation and Air Quality (OTAQ) has 3063 3064 been conducting an Integrated Planning Model (IPM) assessment to analyze fuel change impacts both in 3065 upstream and downstream environments, with a focus on the power sector. The upstream impacts on 3066 water are largely in the form of water usage and wastewater generation during biomass and fuel 3067 production. Downstream, the impact is anticipated to be in the form of automobile emission changes 3068 for future fleets, urban forms (i.e., buildings, road network, population and activity distribution), and climate conditions. 3069

3071 Water consumption in biomass production for renewable fuels has been extensively investigated and 3072 discussed (e.g., National Research Council of the National Academies (2008), U.S. Environmental 3073 Protection Agency (2011a), Dominguez-Faus et al. (2009), Berndes (2002), and de Fraiture, Giordano, 3074 and Liao (2008)). In a triennial report to Congress, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2011b) 3075 described significant water quality and quantity impacts in the production of bioethanol and biomass-3076 based biodiesel. This nationwide large-scale assessment is further supplemented by ongoing research work in EPA's Air, Climate, and Energy (ACE) research program, including detailed region-specific 3077 3078 analysis using MARKAL (a model that can optimize energy mixes to accomplish any given function) 3079 (Dodder et al. 2011), and by other work on water usage and wastewater generation in the biofuel production process (Lingaraju, Lee, and Yang 2013). This existing pool of knowledge points to a larger 3080 3081 water footprint of biofuels than of conventional petroleum counterparts. This impact on water resources, particularly in the form of water-availability competition against both urban water supplies 3082 3083 and ecological water needs, is a prominent issue in water-poor regions.

3084

The downstream impacts of biofuel usage on emissions have been studied at national scales (U.S.
 Environmental Protection Agency 2010a), while the upstream impacts have been reported as well. One

significant recent study to address the emission impacts of biofuels is the EPAct/V2/E-89 Tier 2 Gasoline 3087 Fuel Effects Study (http://www.epa.gov/otag/models/moves/epact.htm) (U.S. Environmental Protection 3088 3089 Agency 2013f). Numerous published studies (e.g., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2002b)) have 3090 shown that biofuel combustion in current-fleet engines leads to a meaningful reduction in some 3091 pollutants (e.g., particulate matter (PM), carbon monoxide (CO), and hydrocarbons), but an increase in 3092 others (e.g., aldehydes and nitrous oxides (NOx)). Chemical and physical properties of PM emissions also change, but much is uncertain about their implications. These changes are important to near-road air 3093 3094 pollutant monitoring and mitigation options (Baldauf et al. 2008). Their potential effects on land use 3095 decisions, and hence water infrastructure planning, have not been thoroughly investigated. 3096

3097 4.6 Human Well-Being Issues and Related Tools, Resources, and Indicators

Human well-being consists not just of physical health outcomes, but also of psychological and social
 health outcomes, economic outcomes (discussed in the next section), and equity outcomes. More
 information on the effects of transportation projects and policies on human health and well-being may
 be obtained from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) at

3102 http://www.cdc.gov/transportation/default.htm.

3104 4.6.1 Physical Health Outcomes

The transportation sector is increasingly recognized as a critical determinant of human health outcomes. In addition to public health's traditional focus on vehicle emissions and injuries as sources of morbidity and mortality, new areas of investigation are enhancing our understanding of the diverse pathways through which the design and use of transportation systems affect human health. These impacts can be direct or indirect and exert their influence over a wide range of temporal and spatial scales. They not only affect human well-being, but represent a costly externality of the transportation sector that adds additional burden to the rising cost of healthcare in the United States.

3113 4.6.1.1 Direct Impacts

Direct health impacts from the transportation sector result primarily from exposure to environmental
 contamination or unintentional injuries. Effects may be felt by users of the transportation system or
 those in proximity to it or its supporting industries.

3117

3112

3103

3118 4.6.1.1.1 Air Pollution

A large body of literature has characterized the adverse health outcomes associated with particulate 3119 3120 matter, volatile organic compounds (VOCs), SOx, NOx, carbon monoxide, and ozone that result from 3121 tailpipe emissions produced from the combustion of fossil fuels. These pollutants, addressed elsewhere 3122 in this synthesis paper, contribute to significant cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity and mortality. 3123 While exposure carries well-described risk, factors that determine level of exposure are less clearly 3124 defined. Two important considerations for this exposure route are that: children are disproportionately 3125 affected, because they breathe in more air for their body size than do adults; and economically-3126 disadvantaged populations are often disproportionately affected by living closer to roadways and other 3127 transportation sources (e.g., ports, rail yards) than wealthier populations.

3128

3129 Growing interest in shifting a greater percentage of mode share to active forms of transportation 3130 (primarily walking and bicycling) has raised questions about the impacts of such a shift on exposures to 3131 air pollutants. While the overall effect of decreased automobile use might be reduced emissions of 3132 criteria pollutants and particulates, and thus lower levels of overall population exposure, some have 3133 suggested that individuals who choose to walk or bike might receive disproportionately high exposures 3134 when compared to motor vehicle or transit passengers. Existing research is inconclusive (Knibbs, Cole-Hunter, and Morawska 2011, Zuurbier et al. 2010, McNabola, Broderick, and Gill 2009). However, some 3135 3136 studies have shown that while walkers and cyclists are actually exposed to lower or similar 3137 concentrations of pollutants than motor vehicle passengers, the increased gas exchange from physical exertion and travel time associated with active transportation significantly modifies total inhaled or 3138 deposited doses for these mode choices (Int Panis et al. 2010). Given strong inverse associations 3139 3140 between distance from tailpipe emissions and level of exposure, there is evidence that providing greater 3141 separation between bicycle/pedestrian facilities and roadways could modify this effect. Further 3142 research is needed to more effectively quantify relative exposure by mode of transportation while 3143 properly accounting for associated levels of gas exchange and duration of exposure, in addition to 3144 accounting for the substantial health benefits of walking and cycling (see below). 3145 Transportation-associated air pollution extends beyond tailpipe emissions. Pollution, and its associated 3146 3147 health impacts, can occur throughout the production of any vehicle fuel source. For example, while 3148 increasing dependence on electricity as an energy source for personal and commercial vehicle use (all-3149 electric or plug-in hybrid) may reduce harmful tailpipe emissions, the overall impact on human health 3150 depends largely on the fuel stock used to generate electricity. Use of renewable energy sources could 3151 reduce air pollution while continued reliance on coal could merely transfer the source of harmful 3152 emissions and change the affected population. Comparing the relative benefits and harms to human health of any transportation energy source requires consideration of emissions from the full lifecycle of 3153 3154 energy production, as previously discussed in the context of greenhouse gas emissions, and the 3155 populations affected. 3156 3157 Air pollution occurs within both the operational and non-operational components of the transportation 3158 sector. Operational components refer to pollution stemming directly from vehicle use while non-3159 operational components refer to the manufacture, distribution, and disposal of vehicles and their

supporting infrastructure (including roads). Comparison of the relative health impacts of
transportation-associated air pollution requires evaluation of emissions from both components. Energy
consumption and production of criteria air pollutants from non-operational components of
transportation can exceed that of operational components by orders of magnitude. The health impacts
of air pollution from non-operational components of the transportation sector could therefore be
significant, although this effect will be mediated by both the fuel stock used for energy production and a
population's level of exposure.

3167

3168 4.6.1.1.2 Noise

3169 A growing body of evidence has found significant associations between environmental noise and

adverse impacts on human health. A World Health Organization study in western Europe found that

3171 traffic-related noise was responsible for over 1 million disability-adjusted life years (DALYs), a measure 3172 of healthy life years lost, primarily due to sleep disturbance and annoyance (Fritschi et al. 2011). 3173 Despite these conclusions, evidence linking sleep disturbance and annoyance caused by road-traffic 3174 noise to specific health outcomes is limited (Hume, Brink, and Basner 2012). However, positive 3175 associations between road-traffic noise and ischemic heart disease and hypertension have been 3176 demonstrated with greater certainty, even when controlling for air pollution as a potential confounder (Davies and van Kamp 2012). 3177 3178 3179 4.6.1.1.3 Injuries Transportation-related injuries are a leading cause of morbidity and mortality in the United States, with

3180 32,885 individuals killed and 2.24 million injured in traffic crashes in 2010. Fatal and nonfatal injuries 3181 3182 among motor vehicle occupants have declined - per 100,000 population and per vehicle mile traveled 3183 (VMT) - over the past two decades, largely due to advances in roadway and vehicle engineering as well 3184 as interventions targeting seat belt use and drunk driving. Fatal and nonfatal injuries have also declined among pedestrians and cyclists during this time period. Nonetheless, traffic crashes remain the leading 3185 3186 cause of death among individuals aged 5 to 24, one of the top ten leading causes of death among all age groups, and the fourth leading cause of nonfatal injury treated in emergency departments (Centers for 3187 Disease Control and Prevention). In addition to their devastating emotional toll, traffic crashes cost \$99 3188 3189 billion annually in medical expenses (Naumann et al. 2010).

3190

3191 Critical to evaluation of the relative health implications of motor vehicle transportation versus active 3192 forms of transportation is an understanding of their associated risks for injury. Unfortunately, 3193 comparing these risks is challenging. While many more motor vehicle occupants are killed and injured 3194 than pedestrians and cyclists each year, the extent to which this reflects higher levels of exposure versus increased risk is unclear. The absence of an agreed upon, consistent, and appropriately comparable 3195 3196 metric for standardizing level of exposure limits current efforts to assess relative safety. Vehicle miles 3197 traveled has commonly been used to standardize fatality and injury rates for automobiles. Although various measures have been proposed - including number of walkers and cyclists, number of trips, time, 3198 3199 and distance traveled - none is commonly accepted for pedestrians and cyclists. 3200

3201 Experience from Europe demonstrates that pedestrian and bicyclist safety can be enhanced through a 3202 combination of engineering, educational, and policy interventions (Fischer et al. 2010). In Germany, Denmark, and the Netherlands, the risk of cycling – as measured by number of fatalities per distance 3203 3204 cycled – is three to five times lower than in the United States (Pucher and Buehler 2008). Perhaps more 3205 impressively, risks associated with cycling have been so successfully reduced in these European 3206 countries that, despite rising levels of cycling over the past four decades, the total number of cyclist 3207 fatalities has decreased. The frequently observed inverse association between absolute numbers of 3208 pedestrians and cyclists and risk for injury is commonly known as safety-in-numbers (Jacobsen 2003). 3209

Some have suggested that the safety-in-numbers phenomenon reflects a change in driver behavior in
 the presence of increased numbers of pedestrians and cyclists, and thus provides support for policies
 that promote walking and cycling as a method by which to enhance safety. However, such interventions

may not be justified based upon the primarily cross-sectional data that underlies the safety-in-numbers
principle (Bhatia and Wier 2011). Increases in levels of walking and cycling may have occurred in
response to interventions that enhanced pedestrian and cyclist safety, or perceptions thereof.
Alternatively, if increased numbers of pedestrians and cyclists reflect a shift in mode share from driving
to active transportation, decreases in injuries may be due to reductions in traffic volume, a known
predictor of crash frequency.
Enhancing pedestrian and cyclist safety is not only possible, but is likely essential to achieving significant

shifts in mode share. Although beyond the scope of this review, numerous studies have demonstrated
 that the design of pedestrian and bicycle infrastructure can both reduce injuries and influence
 transportation designs through individual' persentiate of safety (de Nacella et al. 2011)

3223 transportation decisions through individuals' perception of safety (de Nazelle et al. 2011).

3225 4.6.1.2 Indirect Impacts

3226The transportation sector affects human health indirectly through diverse pathways. Transportation3227system design and access to transportation services influence health behaviors, as well as other critical3228social determinants of health, such as access to essential services, personal finance, and social3229interaction. Indirect health impacts also occur through environmental effects operating at a global

3230 scale, such as climate change.

3232 4.6.1.2.1 Health Behaviors

3233 Regular physical activity can help prevent or treat many chronic diseases, including hypertension, 3234 coronary artery disease, stroke, type 2 diabetes, breast and colon cancer, and osteoporosis and may be 3235 protective against depression (Warburton et al. 2010, Teychenne, Ball, and Salmon 2008). Furthermore, 3236 physical activity protects against obesity, which is a risk factor for many chronic health conditions. Yet, despite these known health benefits, nearly 40% of US citizens fail to meet recommended levels of 3237 3238 exercise through a combination of leisure-time, occupational, and transportation-associated physical 3239 activity (Tucker, Welk, and Beyler 2011). The individual and societal price is high. Physical inactivity is responsible for nearly 11% of all deaths in the United States (Murray et al. 2012), and has been 3240 3241 estimated to cost the US \$250 billion annually in healthcare expenses, workers' compensation, and 3242 productivity losses (Chenoweth and Leutzinger 2010).

3243

3224

3231

3244 Recently, many have suggested that decisions within the transportation sector have contributed to and 3245 could offer a solution for high rates of physical inactivity in the United States. Greater reliance on the 3246 automobile for transportation at the expense of public transit and active forms of transportation has 3247 reduced population levels of transportation-associated physical activity. Concerns about safety, tied 3248 closely to individuals' perceptions of protection afforded by pedestrian and bicycle infrastructure, are an 3249 important deterrent to increased levels of walking and cycling for transportation (de Nazelle et al. 2011). A growing body of literature suggests that efforts to shift mode share from motor vehicles to transit and 3250 3251 active transportation could have impacts on physical activity levels and associated health outcomes. 3252 Although high quality intervention studies are limited, observational studies of active transportation 3253 have identified associations with reductions in cardiovascular disease outcomes (Hamer and Chida 2008) 3254 and obesity (Wanner et al. 2012). Walking to and from public transportation can help individuals obtain

3255 recommended amounts of physical activity (Besser and Dannenberg 2005). In particular, populations in 3256 urban areas with access to rail transit are more likely to meet guidelines for physical activity than other 3257 populations (Freeland et al. 2013). Modeling exercises suggest that reducing automobile usage by 1% 3258 would result in a 0.4% reduction in the chance of obesity, a 0.3% reduction in the chance of high blood 3259 pressure, a 1.3% reduction in the chance of high cholesterol, and a 1% reduction in the chance of heart 3260 attack (Samimi and Mohammadian 2010).

3261

3272

3287

3262 Development density, street connectivity, traffic calming features, and pedestrian safety measures are 3263 all aspects of the built environment that are associated with higher rates of active transportation. 3264 However, research has yet to establish the degree to which these factors affect the overall health of community members (Samimi and Mohammadian 2010). In fact, the amount that people walk and ride 3265 3266 bicycles is more greatly affected by the factors of inhospitable topography, darkness, inclement 3267 weather, and the demographics of the travelers. The built-environment feature that most strongly 3268 predicts more walking is the presence of retail establishments near people's homes. The built-3269 environment features that most strongly predict more cycling are density, mixed land uses, and 3270 favorable neighborhood design characteristics, especially when these things are found at the home end of people's trips (Cervero and Duncan 2003). 3271

3273 People are also more likely to travel by active modes in neighborhoods with good aesthetics, safety 3274 features, and amenities. Conducive aesthetic features include green space, attractive architecture, and 3275 the absence of noise, air pollution, and physical disorder. A safe walking environment is one where both 3276 crime and traffic accidents occur at low levels. Amenities conducive to walking include public benches 3277 and sidewalk retail and restaurants. Also, pedestrians generally prefer an environment where numerous 3278 other pedestrians are around, whereas drivers generally prefer an environment where there are as few other drivers as possible. An advantage of using aesthetics and safety upgrades to promote physical 3279 3280 activity is that it takes less time to implement than increasing urban densities or changing land-use 3281 patterns. Another advantage is that improvements to aesthetics and safety are easy to convey to community members. Research is still wanting on the relative impacts that various aesthetic and safety 3282 3283 features have on physical activity. More research is also needed on how people's demographic and 3284 socioeconomic characteristics affect their walking behavior when all other factors are controlled for. 3285 Finally, research could shed more light on the degree to which pedestrians regard public spaces as either 3286 a destination or an obstruction (Neckerman et al. 2009).

3288 4.6.1.2.2 Social Determinants of Health

A large body of research has characterized the importance of social and economic factors on health and well-being, broadly referred to as social determinants of health (Braveman, Egerter, and Williams 2011). Transportation – itself a determinant of health (Wilkinson and Marmot 2003) – influences other social determinants of health such as access to healthcare, personal finance, employment opportunity, and social interaction. Decisions about transportation, and their ultimate health effects, reflect tradeoffs between the need to access housing, services, and opportunities and the money and time people spend on transportation. The magnitude of this impact is often inequitably distributed, creating a greater

3296 burden on those with more limited transportation options such as minority, economically 3297 disadvantaged, disabled, and rural populations. 3298 3299 Among those with a usual source of outpatient health care, lack of transportation can be a major factor 3300 causing individuals to seek care in an emergency department (ED) rather than with a regular provider 3301 (Rust et al. 2008). Seeking care for nonurgent conditions in the emergency department can contribute 3302 to worse patient outcomes, ED crowding, and higher healthcare costs (Hoot and Aronsky 2008). 3303 3304 Expenditures on transportation represent the second largest household expense behind housing 3305 (Surface Transportation Policy Project 2003). Transportation costs consume a disproportionately large percentage of economically disadvantaged populations' income, an important social determinant of 3306 3307 health (U.S. Department of Labor 2012). Those who rely on personal automobiles for commuting are 3308 particularly affected (U.S. Department of Transportation 2003a). In efforts to obtain affordable housing, 3309 many households accept greater transportation costs associated with commuting, as opposed to choosing to save money on transportation through location efficiency. In addition to higher commuting 3310 3311 expense, greater spatial separation from places of employment results in increased commute times that can compromise individuals' ability to find and hold jobs, as well as their time available for other 3312 priorities, such as accessing child care. Limited transit options or frequency place a greater burden on 3313 3314 those dependent upon public transportation for commuting (Roberto 2008). 3315 3316 Increased commute time can also have an impact on social interactions, another well-described social 3317 determinant of health (Holt-Lunstad, Smith, and Layton 2010). Longer commutes have been associated 3318 with fewer trips taken for social purposes and decreased time spent with family (Besser, Marcus, and 3319 Frumkin 2008, Christian 2012a), as well as decreased time spent in health-related activities (Christian 2012b). Access to transportation also affects levels of social interaction and social isolation, both of 3320 3321 which have been associated with health outcomes (Fujiwara and Kawachi 2008, Holt-Lunstad, Smith, 3322 and Layton 2010, Dickens et al. 2011). Older populations are at particularly high risk of social isolation

3325

3326 4.6.1.2.3 Air Pollution and Climate Change

3323

3324

3327 As previously discussed, exposure to air pollution emitted by vehicles has been shown to increase risks 3328 of adverse health effects for a number of outcomes, including respiratory, cardiovascular, cancer, and 3329 premature mortality. These exposures can occur from being close to transportation sources and the emissions from vehicles using transportation facilities, or from more regional air-quality deterioration 3330 3331 from the cumulative effect of vehicle emissions within an urban or larger area. These regional impacts 3332 can increase concentrations of air pollutants that are directly harmful to human health. While exposure to air pollution increases public health risks, two studies suggest that the risks from air pollution and 3333 3334 injury are outweighed by the health benefits of increased physical activity from walking or biking (de 3335 Hartog et al. 2010, Rojas-Rueda et al. 2011), although these studies focused on regional air pollution 3336 impacts and did not account for elevated exposures near roadways and other transportation sources. 3337

and its attendant health risks. Disabled individuals disproportionately report being unable to leave their

homes due to transportation difficulties (U.S. Department of Transportation 2003b).

3338 Global climate change is increasingly recognized as a significant public health threat, and, as discussed 3339 previously, the transportation sector is a key contributor to greenhouse gas emissions. Climate change 3340 is anticipated to affect human health through diverse mechanisms including heat waves, extreme 3341 weather events, changes in air quality, impacts on ecological systems that affect food production, 3342 vectorborne disease transmission, water quality and quantity, and short- and long-term population 3343 displacement due to changing environmental conditions (McMichael, Montgomery, and Costello 2012, Confalonieri et al. 2007). In the year 2000, the World Health Organization estimated that climate 3344 3345 change was responsible for 150,000 deaths globally each year (Patz et al. 2005). In the United States 3346 between 2000 and 2009, six climate-related events of the type projected to increase with rising global 3347 temperatures were cumulatively responsible for an estimated \$14 billion in health damages (Knowlton 3348 et al. 2011).

3350 4.6.1.3 Tools

With growing recognition of and interest in the diverse health impacts of the transportation sector, a
number of tools and processes have been developed to evaluate the potential health effects of
transportation planning decisions.

3354

3349

3355 Health Economic Assessment Tool (HEAT) for Walking or Cycling

The World Health Organization's Health Economic Assessment Tool (HEAT) for walking or cycling (Kahlmeier et al. 2011, World Health Organization) can be used to calculate the magnitude of mortality reduction from a given level of active transportation in a population and determine the associated economic value. The tool was designed for transportation planners, among others, in order to inform decision-making around transportation infrastructure projects. HEAT can be used to determine the value of specific levels of walking or cycling at a point in time or before and after an intervention.

HEAT combines existing epidemiological data quantifying the mortality risk reduction associated with
 active transportation with local data. Users enter the number of walkers or cyclers and time spent per
 year in either activity. Default parameters such as baseline mortality rate, projected mode share, time
 over which to average benefits, and locally accepted estimates of value of a statistical life can be
 modified. Cost information can be incorporated in order to derive cost-benefit ratios.

3368

3369 Currently HEAT only considers savings from mortality risk reductions associated with active

transportation since epidemiological data characterizing associated reductions in morbidity is less robust. HEAT does not incorporate potential costs due to changes in numbers of injuries or morbidity and mortality from exposure to air pollution that could be associated with increased walking and cycling. Recognizing this limitation, the tools' creators state that information about air pollution risks to walkers and cyclists is currently limited and the observed 'safety in numbers' phenomenon suggests injury risk could decrease with increased walking and cycling. They cite the two studies mentioned earlier that found that risks from air pollution and injury are far outweighed by the health benefits of increased

physical activity (de Hartog et al. 2010, Rojas-Rueda et al. 2011). Given an absence of strong

- epidemiological data in children or by gender, HEAT can only be applied to adult populations.
- 3379

3380 Integrated Transport and Health Impact Modelling Tool (ITHIM)

3381 The Integrated Transport and Health Impact Modelling Tool (ITHIM), created by the Centre for Diet and 3382 Activity Research (CEDAR), has been developed to evaluate the health impacts of different 3383 transportation scenarios and policies via their effects on physical activity, injuries, and air pollution 3384 exposure (Centre for Diet and Activity Research). ITHIM uses a comparative risk assessment 3385 methodology to model changes in population risk associated with changes in transportation mode share and/or vehicle emissions. Unlike HEAT, which is based on changes in all-cause mortality associated with 3386 3387 active transportation, ITHIM models transportation impacts on both morbidity and mortality from 3388 numerous chronic conditions, providing an output in disability adjusted life-years (DALYs). The output also includes changes in greenhouse gas emissions with under modeled scenarios. 3389 3390

3391 ITHIM has been used to model the health impacts of transportation scenarios in England and Wales

3392 (Woodcock, Givoni, and Morgan 2013) and in the San Francisco Bay Area (Maizlish et al. 2013).

- Although not currently available as a tool for public use, the Excel-spreadsheet-based model can be
 obtained from CEDAR.
- 3395

3396 Health Impact Assessment

3397 Health impact assessment (HIA) is rapidly gaining acceptance as a tool with which to ensure the health implications of decisions like those in transportation planning are taken into consideration during the 3398 3399 initial design stages. HIA is grounded in the observation that many health outcomes are influenced less by individuals' interactions with the healthcare sector than by policies and interventions implemented in 3400 3401 other sectors. The HIA process is used to evaluate the potential health impacts of a proposed plan or 3402 policy and the distribution of those impacts within a population. The process culminates in 3403 recommendations by which to minimize and mitigate adverse effects and maximize health benefits. 3404 These recommendations are provided to decision-makers in order to inform the design process prior to 3405 finalization and implementation (National Research Council of the National Academies 2011a). 3406 3407

HIA is rooted in a process of active stakeholder engagement and, as such, provides an opportunity for
communities to participate in the planning process. Although the process consists of numerous
standardized steps, the HIA is a flexible tool that can be applied to a wide variety of projects and policies
using diverse methodologies and analytic tools. The ability to quantify the direction and magnitude of
potential health outcomes is often a reflection of the availability of necessary population data, existing
epidemiological data relevant to health impacts of interest, and the feasible scope of analysis that can
be conducted within project constraints.

3414

3415 Community Cumulative Assessment Tool (CCAT)

3416 Expected to be available in summer 2015, the Community Cumulative Assessment Tool (CCAT) is a

- 3417 computerized, step-by-step assessment method that leads users through a guided, yet flexible, process
- to sort through information and develop a "to-do" list of actions to address social, environmental, and
- 3419 economic impacts in their community, primarily focused around human health and
- 3420 ecological/environmental concerns. CCAT was developed by the EPA as part of its Sustainable and
- 3421 Healthy Communities Research Program. CCAT is a component of a larger tool, the Community-Focused

3422Exposure and Risk Screening Tool (C-FERST), discussed earlier in this paper, which provides a wide range3423of information, datasets, GIS maps, and guidance to help inform users of potential health and3424environmental issues in their community.

3425 3426 CCAT provides guidance on how to relate stressors to impacts, and provides an evidence-based scoring 3427 method to evaluate and compare a wide range of issues simultaneously and help to prioritize solutions 3428 based on the weight of a given impact. CCAT is not an exposure or risk model, but rather a decision-3429 making support tool. CCAT includes a conceptual model builder in its computer framework, where users 3430 can assemble cause-effect flowcharts of stressors and impacts related to a particular issue, such as the range of impacts potentially associated with landfills. Transportation-related issues (focused around 3431 health and ecological/environmental concerns), for example, could include near-road air, water, or soil 3432 3433 quality; mobile-source emissions impacts on sensitive land-use areas related to daycare facilities, 3434 schools, or healthcare centers; or an exploration of the benefits and potential impacts of a given 3435 transportation-infrastructure expansion project.

3437 When viewed from a local-scale, community-based perspective, sustainable transportation relates to a wide variety of stakeholders and considerations. CCAT allows users to examine and compare a diverse 3438 range of issues at the same time, and therefore makes it easier to assemble a to-do list of actions to 3439 3440 address these issues. The CCAT framework is general enough to be transferable across communities, 3441 yet specific enough to be tailored to each community and application. CCAT draws from cumulative-risk 3442 assessment methodologies established by the EPA and the broader scientific community (U.S. 3443 Environmental Protection Agency 2003, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2007b, National Research 3444 Council of the National Academies 2009). The ability to include and compare multiple social, 3445 environmental, and economic issues across a range of stressors and impacts provides a suitable context in which to weigh sustainability options when considering solutions to various problems (National 3446 3447 Research Council of the National Academies 2011b). 3448

3449 Eco-Health Relationship Browser

3436

3450 The Eco-Health Relationship Browser is an interactive, web-based tool that displays published linkages 3451 between ecosystem services (benefits supplied by nature) and many aspects of public health and well-3452 being. The Browser provides information about four of the nation's major ecosystem types, the natural 3453 benefits they provide, and how those benefits or their absence may affect human health and well-being. Ecosystems such as wetlands and forests provide a wide variety of goods and services, many of which 3454 3455 we use every day. However, some of these goods and services, such as air and water filtration, are not only free of direct financial cost, but also "out of sight," and so can be difficult to appreciate in terms of 3456 3457 their relevance to people's daily lives. The Eco-Health Relationship Browser reflects a detailed review of 3458 the recent scientific literature, with more than 300 citations in its bibliography. The most compelling 3459 research findings are summarized for dozens of public health issues. Many of the featured studies do 3460 not address causality, but document statistical associations. Plausible, proposed, and known causal 3461 mechanisms are also presented. The Eco-Health Relationship Browser is accessible through EnviroAtlas, 3462 discussed in an earlier section, and at

3463 <u>http://www.epa.gov/research/healthscience/browser/introduction.html</u>.

3465 4.6.2 Social Interaction Outcomes

3464

3471

Transportation infrastructure and the ways in which people use it are able to produce substantial
effects, both positive and negative, on how much and in what ways the members of a community
interact with one another. Even though theoretical connections have been established between a
community's transportation system and social interaction/isolation, the magnitudes of these impacts
are challenging to quantify (Kennedy 2002).

3472 If roadways or rail lines are designed with the primary goal of moving people and freight efficiently and 3473 at minimum cost, this system is likely to have a significant negative effect on the perceived quality of the public space in a community, leading to less use of that space, and hence less social interaction. This 3474 3475 phenomenon is due to traffic noise, pollution, the unaesthetic appearance of the infrastructure, and the 3476 tendency of major transportation routes to divide communities into segments by forming a physical 3477 and/or psychological barrier to movement by pedestrians and cyclists perpendicular to a major roadway 3478 or rail line. Alternatively, transportation infrastructure (including bridges, public transit stops, and 3479 bicycle paths) may be designed in accordance with architectural principles that encourage social interaction. A particularly memorable, aesthetically pleasing, and enjoyable-to-use piece of 3480 transportation infrastructure may serve as a common reference point within the geography of a 3481 3482 community, with the result that people will tend to use it as a gathering place. Regardless of whether a 3483 community's transportation infrastructure promotes or discourages social interaction, the effects are 3484 liable to be very long-lasting, as it is difficult for major infrastructure elements to be removed in their 3485 entirety and replaced with something dramatically different, as opposed to merely being modified or 3486 expanded (Meyboom 2009).

Transportation mode choice may have a significant effect on social interaction within a community, as 3488 3489 well. Particularly, personal automobiles, more than other modes, represent a choice of private space 3490 over public space. As a result, people may become more isolated from one another and have less sense 3491 of community, and socioeconomic segregation may be more easily facilitated (Mercier 2009). 3492 Furthermore, the noise produced by automobile traffic has been found to discourage sidewalk activity in 3493 residential neighborhoods, meaning that automobiles may increase social isolation both for people that 3494 use them and for people who do not use them (Kennedy 2002). However, if someone travels for the 3495 express purpose of taking part in social activities, the speed, flexibility, security, and comfort of personal 3496 automobile travel serve to increase that person's access to opportunities for social interaction, 3497 especially in areas that have been developed at too low of a density for other modes to be practical (Kennedy 2002). Regardless, a study in Miami, FL found that residents of neighborhoods with more 3498 3499 automobile commuters per land area tend to experience more depressive symptoms and also found 3500 that residents of neighborhoods with higher housing densities tend to experience fewer depressive symptoms (Miles, Coutts, and Mohamadi 2012). 3501

3502

3487

Senior citizens eventually reach a point in time when they must either stop driving or greatly reduce the
 amount that they drive; hence, losing the access to social interaction that driving provided, senior
 citizens may especially benefit from the availability of alternative transportation modes, especially if

they are unable to meet their travel needs by riding with friends and family members (Waldorf 2003). If
the non-driving transportation alternatives in a community happen to include good walking
environments, the resultant physical activity may also benefit the psychological well-being of older
residents (Kim and Ulfarsson 2008).

3511 4.6.3 Equity Outcomes

3510

Issues related to equity are discussed in various sections of this synthesis paper, such as in discussions of 3512 3513 pollution exposure, health outcomes, and transportation funding mechanisms. Rather than discuss 3514 equitability in the distribution of the effects of externalities, this subsection is dedicated to equitability 3515 in the distribution of transportation as a product that the government provides to its constituents. For the purpose of assessing equity among the various users of a community's transportation system, the 3516 3517 most appropriate measure by which to compare those users is destination accessibility. Destination 3518 accessibility is a function of how fast people are able to travel, how cheaply they can travel, and the 3519 number and variety of desirable destinations that are located relatively close to their home or place of business. Destination accessibility is distinct from potential mobility, which merely consists of being able 3520 3521 to easily travel a long distance at a great speed. Measures of potential mobility do not consider whether or not the journeys a person is able to make lead to places that are worth the trip. Discussing 3522 3523 destination accessibility only in terms of a single mode of transportation would be misleading, as most 3524 people have more than one modal option (even if those options are not created equally) and may 3525 choose different modes under different circumstances or mix modes within a trip. Furthermore, while a 3526 transportation agency may directly influence the potential-mobility component of people's destination 3527 accessibility, the distribution of origins and potential destinations within a community (the other 3528 component of people's destination accessibility) is mostly outside the ability of transportation agencies 3529 to directly influence, making it necessary to also consider as inputs to any model of destinationaccessibility equity the local land-use regime, economic-development activities, and the provision of 3530 3531 various other services. However, transportation-agency actions still indirectly affect the distribution of 3532 origins and destinations, since changes in accessibility produce reactions in the real estate market, which then alter land-use patterns, producing more changes in accessibility. The resulting feedback loop 3533 3534 makes long-term transportation equity outcomes difficult to predict. In addition, individual community 3535 members make different tradeoffs between accessibility, the cost of housing, and other considerations 3536 when they make decisions on where to live, where to work, and how to travel, meaning that a situation 3537 that may seem equitable or inequitable through the lens of destination accessibility might actually be 3538 the opposite when a wider view is taken. This represents yet another complication to account for in the 3539 evaluation of transportation equity (Martens 2012).

3540

While one might be inclined to define an equitable transportation system as one where every user's destination accessibility is roughly equal, the fact that urban areas tend to organize themselves into cores and peripheries (with the core usually having access to more destinations than the periphery) suggests that transportation planners must accept the existence of at least some variation in the destination accessibility of different individuals and groups of individuals. In that case, seeking to simultaneously maximize the average level of accessibility among community members and keep the difference between worst accessibility and best accessibility under a certain limit may be advisable.

3548 Alternate ways of achieving an equitable distribution of accessibility include distribution according to 3549 need and distribution according to merit (wherein destination accessibility is considered a "reward" for some "burden," such as living someplace undesirable). Neither of these ways of looking at equity is 3550 3551 well-suited to transportation questions, though. Distribution by need would encounter the complication 3552 of distinguishing between "need" and "want," as well as differences in need among people who would 3553 equally benefit from a transportation project and changes in people's relative levels of need that occur 3554 faster than the transportation sector can respond. Meanwhile, merit-based distribution would require 3555 making an inherently subjective judgment of what is a "burden" and what constitutes an appropriate 3556 "reward" (Martens 2012).

One of the most important indicators contributing to measures of destination-accessibility equity within 3558 3559 a transportation system is how much it costs to use the system. Because traveling by automobile is 3560 usually costlier than traveling by public transit, low-density cities with automobile-dependent 3561 transportation systems are not very equitable; low-income travelers will have to either spend a large 3562 percentage of their earnings on automobile transportation or travel on an underfunded and inefficient 3563 public transit system (Mercier 2009), bearing in mind that even the public transit systems in cities that 3564 are not particularly automobile-dependent do not necessarily serve all of the destinations that a given transit-dependent individual may require (Berechman and Paaswell 1997). Furthermore, the societal 3565 3566 costs of traveling by private automobile are not as internalized as those of other modes of 3567 transportation, which is another form of inequity (Sinha 2003) (i.e., drivers do not "pay for" the cost to 3568 the broader tax base of motor-vehicle infrastructure on their own, or for negative externalities like 3569 pollution).

3571 Even when two neighborhoods provide the same amount of access to modes of transportation other 3572 than private automobiles, there may still be transportation inequalities between them. If two 3573 neighborhoods are equally walkable in terms of their density, land-use mix, street connectivity, and 3574 access to transit, the richer neighborhood is likely to have better aesthetics, better pedestrian safety features, and other amenities that make pedestrian travel a more attractive prospect. Though the 3575 3576 walkability of a neighborhood (measured in terms of density, land-use mix, street connectivity, and 3577 access to transit) is strongly correlated with the amount of physical activity its residents get, reduced 3578 aesthetics, safety, and amenities dampen this effect. This may partially account for higher rates of 3579 health problems that are associated with insufficient physical activity in high-poverty neighborhoods (Neckerman et al. 2009). In addition, residents of different neighborhoods with comparable access to 3580 3581 transportation do not necessarily have comparable access to destinations. 3582

Two other dimensions of transportation equity are the international and intergenerational aspects. For
 example, even though North America is only home to 5% of the world's population, it accounts for 40%
 of worldwide transportation energy use (Mercier 2009). Also, the negative externalities of
 transportation policy decisions are often not felt until a later generation than the one in which they are

implemented (Loo and Chow 2006).

3588

3557

3570

More research is still needed on how accounting for racial segregation would change models of future population and employment distribution and models of future land use patterns. More research is also needed on how a given geographic area may derive an economic advantage over another geographic area from the particular mix of jobs that it has, as opposed to its total level of employment (Carruthers and Vias 2005). If verifiable answers are provided to these research questions, which have clear equity implications, those answers could provide additional guidance in the setting of transportation policies that have equitable outcomes.

3597 4.7 Economic Issues and Related Tools, Resources, and Indicators

3596

Before considering the specific case of how transportation-related government actions affect the
economy, familiarity with several concepts that may be applied to analyzing the economic impacts of
any government action is advisable. The following are some such concepts (U.S. Environmental
Protection Agency 2010b):

- Benefit-Cost Analysis (BCA): A method of calculating the net benefits to society produced by a given action, regardless of which specific individuals within society experience the benefits of the action and which ones experience the costs. The results of a benefit-cost analysis are considered to support a particular government action if they conclude that the benefits accrued from the action are greater than the costs imposed, regardless of who experiences the benefits and who experiences the costs. In isolation, this kind of analysis is blind to issues of equity.
- Willingness to Pay (WTP): The greatest amount of money that either a person or a collection of
 people would be willing to part with in order to either bring about a "favorable" government
 action or prevent an "unfavorable" government action.
- Willingness to Accept (WTA): If a particular action would be detrimental to a given individual or group, this is the minimum amount of compensation that they would agree to receive in exchange.
- Baseline: Describes the future scenario that would occur if no changes are made to the status quo (i.e., "business as usual"). Preferably, any scenario would be projected out to a time when the adjustment periods related to any changes in the status quo have passed and a new state of economic equilibrium has been reached.
- Kaldor-Hicks Criterion: This criterion describes a situation that is favorable to initiating a given change in the status quo. The expected beneficiaries of a proposed change may incentivize the expected cost-bearers to compromise and allow the change to take place; in this case, the minimum amount of compensation must be less than the maximum the beneficiaries of the change are willing to provide. Likewise, the expected cost-bearers may incentivize the expected solution to maintain the status quo; in this case, the minimum value of the incentive must be greater than the maximum the people providing it are willing to sacrifice.
- Economic Impact Analysis (EIA): Disaggregates the analysis of the benefits and costs of a government action to the scale of individual sectors of the economy or individual entities and institutions. This may include looking at effects on specific industries, specific governmental units, nonprofit organizations, individual companies, and the consumers and suppliers of given

3629products. This kind of analysis delineates which parties benefit from a government action and3630which ones lose from it.

- Equity Assessment: An analysis of the benefits and costs of a government action that are
 experienced by specific subpopulations, especially those that are regarded as disadvantaged.
- Standing: If the potential effects of a particular government action on a given party are
 significant enough to be considered in the economic analyses of that government action, the
 party in question is regarded as having "standing." Ideally, an economic analysis would grant
 standing to all individuals who have any potential of being affected. However, for practical
 purposes, standing may not be granted to those who are assumed to only be very remotely
 affected, such as residents of foreign countries.
- Externalities: Benefits and costs of an action that are experienced by those who are not directly
 connected to it (e.g., air pollution is a negative externality, while a pleasant view of green
 infrastructure would be a positive externality).
- Opportunity Cost: The value that would be derived from the best of any of the alternatives to a given course of action (not always reducible to monetary terms). This is the value that someone accepts missing the opportunity to receive whenever they choose between mutually exclusive alternatives. Choosing a given course of action is only advisable if the value derived from that course of action is greater than the opportunity cost (i.e., the opportunity provides more value than any alternative would).
- Discounting: An analytical operation that equates the value of some amount of future economic 3648 3649 consumption to the value of some lesser amount of present-day consumption. Due to considerations of uncertainty about the future, inflation, and opportunity costs, people 3650 3651 generally prefer to receive a given quantity of benefits in the present than to wait to receive that same quantity of benefits sometime in the future, meaning that benefits that occur in the 3652 3653 distant future are valued less, or discounted, relative to benefits that occur in the near future. 3654 Since the buying power of a dollar generally goes down over time, spending and investing both provide more value than simply saving. If someone owns an object that they do not use and 3655 3656 which physically degrades over time (such as an unoccupied house), they receive more value 3657 from selling it now than from waiting to do so. An investment that takes one year to turn a 3658 profit is more attractive than an investment that takes twenty years to turn a profit, since the profits from the former investment could be reinvested sooner, resulting in more profits 3659 3660 (opportunity cost). The longer it takes for an investment to pay out, the more opportunities 3661 there are for unforeseen events to reduce the odds of making a profit (natural disaster disrupts 3662 operations, economy goes into recession, etc.). However, if anticipated future benefits from a 3663 given action sufficiently exceed a theoretical set of near-term benefits, people will regard the two as equally attractive. Since different alternative courses of action yield their benefits and 3664 costs over different amounts of time after they are initiated, translating all of them to the 3665 amount of present-day benefit or cost they are regarded as being equivalent to enables direct 3666 3667 comparisons. They are all converted to their Net Present Value (NPV). When it comes to natural 3668 resources that either are nonrenewable or renew very slowly, this practice could become 3669 problematic.

3670	 Cost-Effectiveness Analysis (CEA): If a given government action is intended to produce a specific 			
3671	quantifiable benefit, the result of a cost-effectiveness analysis is the ratio of dollars spent on the			
3672	government action in question per unit of change in whatever measure is used for the			
3673	quantifiable benefit under consideration (i.e., bang per buck).			
3674				
3675	When considering a new, altered, or expanded transportation system, several basic questions of an			
3676	economic nature must be considered, including (Sastry 1973):			
3677	How many people will use the system?			
3678	How will changes to the transportation system alter forecasts of future population distributions			
3679	and land use patterns?			
3680 3681	 Will business activity near the transportation infrastructure be discouraged, encouraged, or otherwise shifted? 			
2682	 If husiness activity is shifted, what neighborhoods will respectively suffer and henefit? What will 			
3683	be the effect on the local real estate market?			
3684	What environmental and aesthetic impacts will the transportation system produce that might			
3685	affect the economy?			
3686	Going beyond just the local area around new transportation connections, what impact will those			
3687	new connections have on the state of the regional economy?			
3688	What impact will a transportation project or policy have on the size of the tax base for a given			
3689	jurisdiction and how does that impact compare with any governmental expenditures resulting			
3690	from the project or policy?			
3691				
3692	When economic analyses are carried out to address the above questions for a particular transportation			
3693	project under consideration, varying the extensiveness of the analysis in proportion to the size and cost			
3694	of the project being proposed is well-advised. Upon carrying out such analyses, which generally require			
3695	very large datasets, the step of determining economic costs and benefits must be preceded by the step			
3696	of defining the population and employment bases for which costs and benefits will be considered. Then,			
3697	costs and benefits must be considered that are both of a quantifiable and of an abstract nature. The			
3698	most quantifiable items in an analysis of a transportation infrastructure project are the costs of capital,			
3699	maintenance, and administration, which must be paid by the agency responsible for the project. More			
3700	abstract costs may consist of environmental and societal impacts, while major components of a project's			
3701	benefits include increases in travelers' access to various types of destinations (which is independent of			
3702	how far away those destinations are), their overall mobility across the landscape (which is independent			
3703	of how many worthwhile destinations occupy that landscape), safety improvements, and the reduction			
3704	of environmental impacts. However, the most critical source of economic costs and benefits from a			
3705	transportation project is its effect on area-wide traffic patterns, preferably expressed in the form of link-			
3706	by-link forecasted traffic volumes for each alternate scenario contemplated. Not only must costs and			
3707	benefits be identified for the entire area impacted by a transportation project, but also for the entire			
3708	timeframe of the project's useful life (Shadewald, Hallmark, and Souleyrette 2001).			
3709				

3710 The potential benefits and costs of transportation projects and policies that are listed above may be 3711 referred to as direct economic impacts, which may produce any number of indirect impacts. Both direct 3712 and indirect effects must be considered in order for an economic analysis to be complete. One of the 3713 most noteworthy indirect effects of transportation projects is when development is attracted to an area 3714 by the reduced transportation expenditures that follow from increased accessibility. However, such 3715 increases in development activity often result in air pollution, noise pollution, and other such deterrents 3716 to development in close proximity to heavily-used transportation infrastructure (Hof, Heyma, and van der Hoorn 2012, Jha and Kim 2006). Land use impacts from transportation projects and policies, as well 3717 3718 as other indirect effects, typically come about over a period of years and are difficult to estimate. The long-term, indirect effects of new rail transit projects are especially difficult to predict, since very few 3719 case studies exist of such projects that have been in existence long enough for all of their economic 3720 3721 impacts to have manifested (Polzin 1999, Szeto, Jaber, and O'Mahony 2010). One reason that the 3722 overall economic impacts of transportation projects are so uncertain is that performing benefit-cost 3723 analyses runs the risk of some effects being double-counted, as indirect benefits and costs are not necessarily additive (Hof, Heyma, and van der Hoorn 2012). Meanwhile, some effects are simply 3724 3725 neglected in the analysis or not quantified.

3726

According to a study of economic models from the Netherlands (Hof, Heyma, and van der Hoorn 2012), 3727 3728 direct economic effects from transportation projects may be significantly greater than the indirect 3729 effects of the same projects. However, even if this conclusion holds true in other settings and with 3730 other models, identifying direct and indirect impacts would still help to keep effects from being double-3731 counted. Models would be useful that feature a "quick scan" function that estimates whether or not a 3732 proposal's indirect effects would be great enough to warrant taking the extra time necessary to produce 3733 a detailed estimate of those effects (Hof, Heyma, and van der Hoorn 2012). Other beneficial model 3734 attributes include:

- The consideration of travel into and out of the study area (Hof, Heyma, and van der Hoorn
 2012).
- The representation of both personal travel and freight travel (Hof, Heyma, and van der Hoorn
 2012).
- The anticipation of as many of the reasons for which people travel as possible (Hof, Heyma, and van der Hoorn 2012).
- Accounting for people valuing their time in different ways (Szeto, Jaber, and O'Mahony 2010).
- Showing how changes to the transportation network may result in changes in the distribution of
 land uses, which results in changes in the distribution of traffic volumes, which may necessitate
 further changes to the transportation system (Szeto, Jaber, and O'Mahony 2010).
- Modeling the elasticities of housing demand and housing supply for the determination of land
 use effects (Szeto, Jaber, and O'Mahony 2010).
- Allowances for uncertainties in demand and supply (Szeto, Jaber, and O'Mahony 2010).
- The calculation of tradeoffs between the interests of various parties, including unequal changes
 in landowners' profits (Szeto, Jaber, and O'Mahony 2010).

3750	•	Modeling activity on the various links within a transportation network instead of modeling all of		
3751		the paths that may be traveled between origins and destinations within that network, as the use		
3752		of path-based modeling on large networks is burdensomely complex (Szeto, Jaber, and		
3753		O'Mahony 2010).		
3754	•	Making it so that transportation models that address different geographic scales have consistent		
3755		units, inputs, and assumptions, so that the outputs of large-scale models may be used as inputs		
3756		for the small-scale models (Hof, Heyma, and van der Hoorn 2012).		
3757	•	Modeling that is based on empirical observations and describes the path that all relevant		
3758		measures take from the starting year to the ending year of the model simulation, in contrast to		
3759		many current models of the economic effects of transportation projects and policies (Hof,		
3760		Heyma, and van der Hoorn 2012).		
3761				
3762	4.7.1	Accessibility		
3763	Changes in accessibility are considered to be one of the most fundamental economic impacts stemming			
3764	from transportation projects and policies; the primary purpose of most transportation projects and			
3765	policies is to decrease the amount of time and money required by people and businesses to meet their			
3766	travel requirements. A few basic methods exist by which accessibility may be enhanced. First, a			
3767	transportation project may increase the number of people who have the option of traveling to a given			
3768	location, such as by extending a new transit line to a previously unserved commercial district and			
3769	allowing transit-dependent individuals to become customers and workers there. Second, improvements			
3770	to the transportation system may increase the percentage of the local population that is able to reach a			
3771	given location within a given travel time, such as by reducing traffic congestion. Third, a transportation			
3772	project may provide travelers with value in the form of an additional option for how to travel. Even if			
3773	the new option is not necessarily superior to existing options, simply having an expanded range of			
3774	choices may be regarded as beneficial (Polzin 1999). Finally, a transportation project or policy may open			
3775	up a travel option that is not faster, more flexible, or more comfortable than preexisting options, but			
3776	which is cheaper than those other options and frees up the opportunity cost of paying for them			
3777	(Kennedy 2002). At the same time, though, travel is not purely a derived demand. While arriving at			
3778	given destinations in a timely and cost-effective manner is still the primary reason that people travel,			
3779	they also derive at least some value from the act of traveling itself, meaning that people may be willing			
3780	to trade some amount of accessibility in exchange for a more pleasant travel experience (Loo and Chow			
3781	2006, Polzin 1999). Furthermore, value may be derived from working (or doing some other worthwhile			
3782	activity) while traveling, such as during the commute to and from an individual's place of employment,			
3783	effectiv	rely making the commute part of the workday (Gripsrud and Hjorthol 2012).		
3784				

3785 4.7.2 Announcement Effect

The "announcement effect" is when land prices around a transportation infrastructure project increase
before anything has actually been built, in anticipation of a future increase in accessibility. So far, there
has been little research on how to calculate the timing of the announcement effect (Tsutsumi and Seya
2008).

3790

3791 4.7.3 Non-Accessibility Benefits from Transportation Projects

3792 The primary intended economic benefits from transportation projects usually consist of providing faster, 3793 cheaper, and/or more convenient travel for a greater number of people and businesses, with fewer 3794 externalities. However, such projects may also produce other economic benefits, whose influence may 3795 be difficult to distinguish from that of the transportation-related benefits. Government intentions to 3796 invest in the transportation infrastructure of a given area may convince businesspeople to invest their 3797 own money in the area as well, with the first wave of new investors inspiring additional investors. This 3798 effect may be enhanced by efforts of the government to promote the economic advantages of the 3799 transportation project. However, if the transportation infrastructure in a particular area is built up at 3800 too much faster of a pace than nearby land development, the apparent mismatch may discourage private-sector investment (Polzin 1999). 3801

3802

3803 Some transportation infrastructure projects are initiated in conjunction with other policy actions that 3804 serve the purpose of making investment in the area around the transportation project more attractive. 3805 For example, the government may choose to expedite the approval process for nearby development 3806 proposals, reduce relevant fees, change the local land-use zoning map, increase maximum building 3807 densities, alter parking requirements, provide tax incentives, or locate other types of government facilities in the same area. The government may also choose to use the power of eminent domain to 3808 3809 buy properties near the transportation project for resale to developers who would not have been able 3810 to gather the land needed for their planned buildings on their own. Furthermore, the presence of a new 3811 transportation project may serve as a rallying point to inspire government actors to institute unrelated 3812 improvements in the area. This may include beautification projects, historic preservation efforts, 3813 increased public lighting, increased police presence, or increased trash service. In some cases, the 3814 complementary policies stemming from a transportation project will affect a jurisdiction far larger than the immediate area around the project (Polzin 1999). 3815

3816

3824

Other non-transportation economic effects may arise unintentionally from the implementation of a
transportation infrastructure project. For example, when the government buys land for the right-of-way
of a transportation project, the entire property must be purchased, even if only a portion is needed.
Selling the part of the property that they do not need can produce an economic benefit. Similarly,
public building projects may require that some plots of land be purchased strictly for the temporary
purpose of holding construction equipment and materials. This land, too, is likely to be resold when the
project is finished (Polzin 1999).

3825 4.7.4 Agglomeration Effects

When a transportation project increases the profitability of doing business in a given area, either by reducing the cost of transportation or other means, more money will likely be invested in that particular area, with new businesses moving in and preexisting businesses increasing their presence. In addition, as a particular kind of business increases its presence in an area, businesses that are complementary may be motivated to locate in the same area, as proximity reduces transportation costs. As businesses become agglomerated in a particular area, whether around a transportation facility or some other initial focal point, greater competition arises between businesses, resulting in lower prices and smaller profit

3833 margins. However, if improvements to the transportation system increase the number of businesses 3834 within range of the same customer base, those businesses have greater opportunities to differentiate 3835 their products from their competitors' products, potentially allowing higher prices and higher profits. 3836 Therefore, the same initial event may produce drivers of low prices and drivers of high prices at the 3837 exact same time (Hof, Heyma, and van der Hoorn 2012). The concentration of businesses in a given area 3838 also increases land-use diversity and destination accessibility within that area, which, as discussed earlier in this paper, are factors that encourage the use of modes of transportation other than the 3839 3840 private automobile. However, if businesses become concentrated in one part of a region at the expense 3841 of others, regional land-use diversity and destination accessibility may be reduced.

3843 4.7.5 Regional Adjustment Model

3844 Both jobs attract people to an area and people attract jobs to an area, although much is still unknown 3845 about the exact nature of this relationship (Kim 2007). Consequently, assessing the economic 3846 sustainability of transportation decisions would be greatly aided by the use of a tool that can untangle 3847 the connections between population changes and employment changes. A regional adjustment model 3848 consists of two separate equations describing the migration of people and jobs in and out of a given 3849 area, with changes in population and changes in employment both being functions of the starting values of population and employment and any number of additional variables, such as measures of ecosystem 3850 3851 services, infrastructure provision, and beneficial government policies. This type of model uses a positive 3852 feedback loop, where jobs and people both follow each other, as opposed to employers locating jobs 3853 wherever they like and then counting on workers to move to the area. One of the implications of this 3854 dynamic is that non-job-related amenities (which elements of the transportation system may either 3855 create or destroy) in a given area may attract more residents and subsequently more jobs (Carruthers 3856 and Vias 2005, Kennedy 2002). Under this theoretical construct, the economy is taken to be in a state of partial equilibrium, constantly readjusting towards an ideal spatial distribution of people and jobs, which 3857 3858 is never actually reached, on account of shocks to the economic system (Carruthers and Vias 2005). 3859 Furthermore, because some people may be willing to accept worse job prospects in exchange for good location-specific amenities (such as natural environments and vibrant communities) and other people 3860 3861 may be willing to accept living in an amenity-poor area in exchange for a high income, a state of 3862 equilibrium in the distribution of people and jobs would not necessarily appear homogenous (Carruthers 3863 and Vias 2005). The mutual causality between population and employment levels has not been firmly 3864 established at all geographic and time scales, with the greatest evidence found at the very-large-region scale (i.e., consisting of several states or provinces within a country) (Carruthers and Vias 2005). Most 3865 3866 likely, the interactions between population and employment levels vary from region to region, meaning that different regions need to have different models. Ideally, each region's model would consider 3867 3868 interrelationships with other regions (Carruthers and Vias 2005).

3869

3842

3870 4.7.6 Models of Transportation-Infrastructure Land Use and Other Land Uses

3871 The Solow and Vickrey model describes the relationship between traffic volumes, real estate values, and

3872 the amount of land dedicated to transportation infrastructure in an urban area in simplified terms.

- 3873 Using economic principles, this model concludes that land rents do not typically fully reflect the
- 3874 transportation advantage enjoyed by properties at the center of an urban area. This subsequently

3875 affects the distribution of transportation demand throughout the urban area, with the result of an 3876 unnecessarily large number of lane-miles of roads being built, most especially at the center of the urban 3877 area. A variation on the Solow and Vickrey model, the Legey, Ripper, and Varaiya model, goes on to 3878 predict that in a city where a central authority does not allocate land in a manner contrary to market 3879 forces, not only will too many resources be dedicated to transportation at the urban center, but there 3880 will also be too many resources dedicated to housing along the outer edges of the urban area, a finding which one may interpret as describing market-based drivers of urban sprawl. In another variation on 3881 3882 the Solow and Vickrey model, attention is given to the case of a city laid out in a circular pattern. In this 3883 scenario, the transportation system would be optimized by a balance between radial roads leading out 3884 from the center of the urban area and several progressively larger ring roads that encircle the center and intersect with the radial roads. Meanwhile, another study adapted the Solow and Vickrey model to 3885 3886 the scenario of a square city with streets that all intersect at right angles. In this case, the model 3887 showed that the amount of land dedicated to transportation infrastructure would be excessive in all 3888 parts of the city, with the worst of the overbuilding of roads occurring along the edges of the urban 3889 area, instead of the center; at the same time, the center of the urban area would still experience the 3890 highest rents. Finally, adaptation of the Solow and Vickrey model shows that if an urban area is polycentric, whichever of its multiple centers is the most central will experience the greatest amount of 3891 traffic. Consequently, that particular center will most likely be the one that is the most heavily 3892 3893 developed and the one where the greatest amount of land is required for transportation infrastructure 3894 (Medda, Nijkamp, and Rietveld 2003).

3896 4.7.7 Market Imperfections

3895

3897 An imperfect market is one in which the price of a product, such as transportation, is either unequal to the cost of supplying it or unequal to the value derived from it by the buyer. Most markets are 3898 imperfect and may come to be that way either through government actions (subsidies, taxes, etc.) or 3899 3900 through private-sector actors exerting market power that comes from economies of scale. When 3901 market imperfections exist, they prevent the theoretical economic effects of a transportation project 3902 from being realized in their entirety. For example, zoning laws and other land-use regulations constrict 3903 the reaction of the real estate market to changes in the transportation system. Also, if a company either 3904 has a monopoly or is part of an oligopoly, they are less likely to pass on to customers the savings from a 3905 reduction in transportation-related expenses. However, transportation improvements may also 3906 mitigate existing market imperfections. If a transportation project triggers an agglomeration effect, 3907 those companies that are consequently placed in more direct competition with one another are forced 3908 to make the prices of their products more closely reflect the cost of providing them. Furthermore, a transportation project may create market imperfections, for either good or bad, by way of benefits 3909 3910 being derived from something in a non-transaction manner. An example is when a transportation 3911 system benefits someone who is not part of the tax base that supports the system, or whose tax 3912 payments going to the transportation system are not proportional to their use of that system (Hof, 3913 Heyma, and van der Hoorn 2012). 3914

3915 4.7.8 Import Substitution

3916 If one is primarily concerned with the economic well-being of a specific geographic region, such as a 3917 metropolitan area, considering the distinction between transportation expenditures that are paid to 3918 parties within the same local economy and those that are paid to outside parties is important (for 3919 example, depending on location-specific circumstances, one may drive a plug-in electric vehicle whose energy source is a potentially-local power plant instead of driving a gasoline-powered vehicle whose fuel 3920 3921 may come from a refinery in a different state, or one may buy a car at a local dealership instead of going 3922 out of town to shop for a vehicle). If the latter expenditures are too great, it may contribute to a trade 3923 imbalance, hurting the local economy. Furthermore, even if a given area currently has a trade balance 3924 with the outside world, a lack of diversity in its exports or an inability to meet its own needs by way of internal sources may still produce a state of inflexibility that will endanger the local economy in the 3925 future. If the area in guestion contains a car factory, for example, a portion of the money that residents 3926 3927 spend on automobiles will eventually contribute to the wages of local workers. When it comes to 3928 import substitution, public transit has an advantage over travel by private automobile. Wages paid to 3929 employees living in the transit system's service area may represent a significant portion of the money that the local government spends on public transit, and the local government may choose to favor 3930 3931 locally-based companies when deciding where to buy transit vehicles and other products necessary to the operation of the transit system (Kennedy 2002). 3932

3933 3934 4.7.9 Cost-Effective Use of Government Budgets

3935 In order to spend transportation-related funds in a cost-effective manner, tradeoffs must be considered 3936 between different kinds of costs. An example of such a tradeoff is when a government entity spends 3937 money to build a bridge across a body of water and is consequently able to end a previous practice of 3938 subsidizing ferry service across that body of water (Hof, Heyma, and van der Hoorn 2012). Another 3939 important area for tradeoffs is the Level of Service (LOS) that exists on freeways and arterial streets. 3940 Urban freeways are expensive to build, requiring large amounts of land and building materials, and are 3941 often designed with the primary goals of achieving a high free-flow speed and accommodating heavy 3942 truck traffic. Achieving these design goals requires the creation of shoulders on the road and wide traffic lanes. The result is fewer total traffic lanes and a smaller traffic volume that can be 3943 3944 accommodated, potentially resulting in economic costs from traffic congestion. If a particular urban 3945 area generates very high traffic volumes during the peak travel periods of the day, and a relatively small 3946 percentage of overall vehicle traffic consists of trucks, having a greater number of narrower traffic lanes 3947 may be more cost-effective than a smaller number of wider lanes, choosing the economic benefits of optimizing peak-travel-period traffic volumes over the economic benefits of optimizing off-peak traffic 3948 3949 speeds. Going farther, in some highly congested areas, the travel-time savings of having freeways instead of non-limited-access, unsignalized arterial streets may not produce enough economic benefit to 3950 3951 offset the added expense of building freeways. However, freeways also tend to have lower accident 3952 rates than ordinary arterial streets, which may save the government enough additional money to make freeways cost-effective (Ng and Small 2012). 3953

3954

Maintaining a transportation system will be far more cost-effective for the government if it takes
 advantage of economies of scale. If a large number of destinations and transportation-system users are
 densely concentrated in a small geographic area, their travel needs can be met at a low cost per capita

3958 or per ton of freight, such as when companies agglomerate around a major seaport (Hof, Heyma, and 3959 van der Hoorn 2012). The cost-effectiveness benefits of high development densities are especially 3960 noticeable in the case of public transit systems. There are certain thresholds of development density 3961 required for economically feasible operation of fixed-route transit systems (Kennedy 2002). However, 3962 more research is still warranted to arrive at better estimates of these thresholds. The question of what 3963 minimum development density may justify introducing public transit service may have different answers in different contexts, such as monocentric and polycentric urban areas, or different-size of jurisdictions 3964 3965 (Kennedy 2002).

3966

Other economy-of-scale benefits can be derived from the size of the government agency in charge of a 3967 given transportation network. If an organization has a frequent need for a specific asset (such as 3968 3969 concrete or vehicle-fleet maintenance services), the organization will seek to reduce the uncertainty and 3970 transaction costs associated with purchasing the asset. To do this, the organization will tend to favor 3971 transitioning from buying the asset on the open market to buying it from a contractor on a standing 3972 basis and then transitioning to providing the asset in-house. However, the benefits of reducing 3973 uncertainty and transaction costs in this manner are offset by the overhead costs associated with 3974 supplying an asset in-house. If an organization is large enough, economies of scale can reduce the overhead cost per unit of a repeatedly needed asset. As a result, providing or producing the asset 3975 3976 within the organization becomes more economical, or, if in-house provision is not practical, the 3977 organization uses the promise of a large-volume order to get a contractor to agree to a low per-unit 3978 price to supply the same asset (Mercier 2009).

3979

3980 4.7.10 Equity in Transportation Funding Mechanisms

3981 Two of the most common ways of perceiving the equitability of how a transportation system is funded include: (1) how proportionate someone's contribution is to the amount of value they get from the 3982 3983 system and (2) how regressive the funding scheme is in terms of the percentage of a person's income 3984 that is required. Aside from a progressive income tax, most of the ways in which a government entity 3985 may collect revenue are regressive, likely requiring low-income people to pay a larger percentage of 3986 their earnings than what high-income people must pay. Therefore, if potential transportation funding 3987 mechanisms are to be analyzed in terms of their regressiveness, asking whether a given mechanism is 3988 more or less regressive than its alternatives may be more appropriate than simply asking whether the 3989 cost is regressive at all. Meanwhile, the question of whether or not the amount people pay for the use 3990 of a transportation system and the amount of use they receive from it are proportional becomes more 3991 relevant in cases where use of the transportation system produces significant negative externalities, such as noise, air pollution, or accidents. If the amount someone pays for a service is little affected by 3992 3993 how much they use it, they are likely to use it more than they otherwise would, resulting in an increase 3994 in any associated externalities. Common ways of funding surface transportation infrastructure include 3995 fuel taxes, vehicle registration taxes, vehicle sales taxes, general sales taxes, and tolls and fares. All of 3996 these options are regressive to some extent, but fuel taxes, tolls, and fares are mostly proportional to 3997 people's usage of the transportation system. Fuel taxes, though, have a difficult time keeping pace with 3998 the demand for transportation-infrastructure revenue, thanks to increases in motor vehicles' fuel 3999 efficiency and the phenomenon of fuel taxes being set as a fixed amount of money per gallon instead of 4000 a percent of the price of the fuel purchase. General sales taxes are both regressive and blind to the 4001 relative amounts that people use the transportation system, placing the greatest cost burden on 4002 infrequent users of the system. However, because sales taxes spread the cost of transportation 4003 infrastructure across a very large number of individuals, are paid in numerous small increments over the 4004 course of a year, and are easy for the government to collect, these are often seen as a more attractive 4005 option than road tolls, even by people who would ultimately pay more in transportation-related sales taxes than they otherwise would in tolls and fees. Nonetheless, if a roadway system is funded through 4006 4007 tolls and low-income people retain the option of traveling by cheaper means than a toll road or toll lane 4008 (such as riding on public transit), most tolls will be paid by middle-income and upper-income individuals, 4009 making road pricing potentially less income-regressive than other funding schemes; however, this could still leave low-income individuals traveling by slower means than other people (Schweitzer and Taylor 4010 4011 2008).

4013 4.7.11 Economic Analysis Software for Transportation Planning

4014The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) has put out several different software programs that4015analyze the economic impacts of transportation project alternatives, including the Spreadsheet Model4016for Induced Travel Estimation (SMILE) and the Sketch Planning Analysis Spreadsheet Model (SPASM).4017The ITS Deployment Analysis System (IDAS) and the Surface Transportation Efficiency Analysis Model4018(STEAM) focus on the estimation of system-wide impacts and include default values for the economic4019costs of parameters such as vehicle emissions, fuel consumption, and traffic accidents (Shadewald,4020Hallmark, and Souleyrette 2001).

4021

4012

4022 lowa State University's Center for Transportation Research and Education (CTRE) created an interface
4023 between the GIS platform ArcView and the transportation demand model Tranplan. In combination
4024 with a program such as FHWA's STEAM, an interface like this can be used in the early planning stages of
4025 a transportation project to compare alternative and base design scenarios through visual
4026 representations. One may map the economic benefits that an alternative scenario will produce for
4027 different districts within a study area, allowing analysis of economic equity issues (Shadewald, Hallmark,
4028 and Souleyrette 2001).

40305EXAMPLE APPLICATION OF SUSTAINABILITY PRINCIPLES AND ASSESSMENT TOOLS: COMPLETE4031STREETS

4032

4029

4033 This section assesses the sustainability of transportation policies and practices related to "Complete 4034 Streets" design principles and compares them with more typical urban designs, oriented around 4035 personal vehicle use, that have predominated development in the United States for many years. This 4036 comparison highlights many of the sustainability principles presented in this paper, as well as the 4037 assessment tools described. This comparison also demonstrates the consideration of transportation and 4038 other land-use decisions through a systems approach to account for the multiple benefits, and potential 4039 costs, of transportation-related decisions, including the indication of tradeoffs, co-benefits, and 4040 mitigating factors. The complete streets principles examined here are increasingly used in communities 4041 to address growth management, economic development, and multi-modal transportation issues.

4043 When a transportation corridor is designed in accordance with the principle of "Complete Streets," it is 4044 designed to accommodate multiple modes of transportation, typically including private automobiles, 4045 public transit vehicles, cycling, and walking. This type of design may also include other benefits and 4046 amenities, such as green stormwater infrastructure, park-like elements, sidewalk dining, or on-street 4047 parking. Design elements that may serve this purpose include frequent intersections, traffic calming 4048 measures, other non-automobile-oriented safety features, features that make travel by a given mode 4049 more comfortable even if they do not make it safer, a compact development pattern, mixed land uses, 4050 and having building set back as little as possible from the property line. However, the most central 4051 element of Complete Streets is how much of a transportation corridor's cross-section is available for use by each specific mode and to what degree those modes are kept out of conflict with one another. Due 4052 4053 to the development of adjoining private properties, most transportation corridors cannot be widened 4054 indefinitely; therefore, the amount of transportation-corridor width dedicated to each mode must be 4055 traded off with one another.

4042

4056

4068

4057 One of the most prominent benefits attributed to Complete Streets is safety from vehicle-pedestrian 4058 and vehicle-cyclist collisions. Roads that do not include facilities for pedestrians (sidewalks) or cyclists 4059 (bike lanes and shoulders) will likely still be used by at least some pedestrians and cyclists, especially 4060 those who do not have the option of motorized travel. Pedestrians and cyclists who travel along 4061 roadways that are designed only for motor vehicles face a greater risk of being involved in traffic 4062 accidents than they would if the transportation corridor's cross-section included segregated facilities for 4063 each mode. Furthermore, the replacement of ordinary vehicle traffic lanes with medians, turning lanes, 4064 and/or on-street parking makes it safer for pedestrians and cyclists to cross intersections, as it reduces 4065 the amount of time they must spend crossing motor-vehicle lanes. The effects of transportation policies and practices on accident rates, as well as other public health outcomes, can be assessed using the 4066 Integrated Transport and Health Impact Modelling Tool (ITHIM). 4067

Since reductions in the safety, comfort, and convenience of a given mode inhibit the destination
 accessibility of individuals who already have limited modal options (for reasons such as household
 budget or physical disability/infirmity), a transportation system that accommodates as many modes as
 possible provides an equity benefit.

4073 4074 If Complete Streets practices succeed in making travel by modes other than the private automobile 4075 safer, easier, and more pleasant, the result may be increased usage of these alternative modes and 4076 decreased usage of private automobiles, especially if capacity constraints reduce the average speed of 4077 automobile travel (Figure 2). Verification of these effects may be aided by various transportation 4078 behavior models, some common (but not universal) elements of which include travel time budgets 4079 (Figure 3) and the conventional four-step transportation modeling process of first determining the 4080 number of trips that people will make, then those trips' destinations, then mode choices, then route 4081 choices. Some examples of such models include the EPA's Smart Growth Index (SGI), the Multiclass 4082 Simultaneous Transportation Equilibrium Model (MSTEM), CONTRAM, and the Unified Mechanism of 4083 Travel (UMOT).

4085 As discussed throughout this paper, numerous benefits would follow from such a shift in modal shares, 4086 including decreased transportation-energy use, decreased tailpipe emissions (including both greenhouse 4087 gases and chemicals that more directly affect human health), increased levels of physical activity, 4088 reduced traffic-related noise pollution, and decreased levels of social isolation (especially if the resulting 4089 pedestrian facilities are aesthetically pleasing and conducive to personal interaction). However, even if 4090 overall emissions of air pollution from motor vehicles are reduced, Complete Streets practices may 4091 simultaneously increase exposure to those emissions by encouraging the construction of buildings closer 4092 to roadways and placing pedestrians and cyclists (who breathe in more air per period of time than do motor-vehicle occupants) in close proximity to vehicles' tailpipe emissions for the duration of trips that 4093 take more time to complete than they would if taken by motor vehicle. Changes in energy use and 4094 4095 greenhouse gas emissions resulting from a given shift in transportation behavior may be assessed using 4096 the EPA's MOtor Vehicle Emission Simulator (MOVES) model or California's EMFAC, models that 4097 consider the composition of the vehicle fleet whose use is being affected. Also useful in this task are 4098 assessment tools that use greenhouse-gas footprint methodologies and/or consider life-cycle emissions 4099 impacts, such as the Greenhouse Gases, Regulated Emissions, and Energy Use in Transportation (GREET) model, the Lifecycle Emissions Model (LEM), GHGenius, and Economic Input-Output Life Cycle 4100 Assessment (EIO-LCA). Meanwhile, emissions and transport of a variety of other transportation-related 4101 4102 airborne pollutants may be assessed using the EPA's Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) model. 4103 Evaluations of the health impacts of modals shifts to walking and cycling may be aided by the Health 4104 Economic Assessment Tool (HEAT) and by ITHIM. Useful tools for assessing a broader range of health 4105 impacts from transportation policies and practices may include Health Impact Assessments and the EPA-4106 developed Community Cumulative Assessment Tool (CCAT). 4107 4108 A community may choose to enact Complete Streets policies and practices for economic reasons. If the

4109 number of available modal options for reaching a given commercial district is increased, a greater 4110 number of people will have an easy time getting there, theoretically increasing their patronage of the 4111 businesses within that district. Furthermore, since Complete Streets principles encourage mixed land 4112 uses and minimal setbacks of buildings from their property lines, the benefits of agglomeration 4113 economies may also be realized. However, if dedicating more of a transportation right-of-way to non-4114 automobile modes too greatly reduces the convenience of automobile travel, travel to a given district by 4115 that mode could conceivably be reduced by a greater amount than use of other modes is increased. In 4116 that event, economic activity in that particular district could suffer. The assessment of economic outcomes may be aided by the programs SMILE, SPASM, IDAS, and STEAM, all put out by the FHWA, and 4117 4118 by the tools of benefit-cost analyses, economic impact analyses, equity assessments, and cost-4119 effectiveness analyses.

4120

4084

4121 Depending on what design elements are incorporated, Complete Streets has the potential to produce

benefits that are independent of how people use the transportation system. Trees, grass, and other

4123 forms of vegetation may be incorporated into medians and pedestrian facilities. Such features may

4124 mitigate the detrimental effects of stormwater runoff from impervious surfaces (such as paved

transportation facilities) and absorb a portion of the greenhouse gases emitted during the combustion
of transportation fuels. Furthermore, if it would not be practical to use pervious paving materials in the 4126 4127 construction of motor-vehicle lanes on a particular roadway, those materials might instead be used for other surfaces within the transportation corridor, such as shoulders, sidewalks, and bike lanes. Finally, 4128 4129 because Complete Streets encourages a compact development pattern, it may lead to greater efficiency 4130 in the provision of various public services, such as the distribution of drinking water, the collection of 4131 wastewater, and the provision of fire and police services. The effects of particular Complete Streets designs on stormwater runoff effects could be evaluated using the EPA's Storm-Water Management 4132 Model and the commercially-available HYDRUS. The assessment of water-infrastructure outcomes may 4133 4134 be aided by commercial design packages such as SewerCAD and StormCAD, as well as the development of a water footprint index, comparing water usage with water availability. The degree to which 4135 vegetation in a transportation right-of-way mitigates CO₂ emissions may be assessed using greenhouse 4136 4137 gas footprint analysis. 4138

4139 Other tools discussed in this paper that may aid in the assessment of sustainability outcomes in
4140 scenarios that do or do not feature Complete Streets practices include, but are not limited to, LEED-ND,
4141 INVEST, and the EPA-developed DOSII, DASEES, C-FERST, Tribal-FERST, TRACI, EnviroAtlas, and Green
4142 Communities Program.

4144 6 IMPORTANT INFORMATION GAPS

The following is a compilation of important information gaps described by cited researchers and highlighted throughout this report. This section has been organized to highlight issues raised in the previous discussions rather than consolidate and integrate the research needs in order to provide the summary in order of topics presented and avoid confusion or oversimplification that may occur when consolidating these issues.

4151

4158

4143

4145

4152 From "Tools, Resources, and Indicators for Assessing Sustainability" (Opening) Section

- Insufficient understanding of the measurement of sustainability in the regular functions of a
 transportation agency (Ramani et al. 2011).
- Uncertainty in the inputs of transportation and land use models (Duthie et al. 2010).
- Insufficient understanding of how the built environment affects pedestrian and bicycle travel, as
 opposed to motorized transportation (Cervero and Duncan 2003).

4159 From "Drivers of Transportation Behavior" Section

- Research to date has given little attention to the travel-behavior effects of the land uses that
 surround a person's place of work, as opposed to those that surround their place of residence
 (Frank et al. 2008).
- The phenomenon of induced demand is not well understood, would require very complex
 theories to model, and is not incorporated into standard travel demand forecasts (Kitamura
 2009).

4166	In the greatest source of doubt that exists regarding the magnitude of the effect of the built
4167	environment on travel behavior is residential self-selection, the idea that a neighborhood built
4168	around a particular kind of transportation behavior will simply attract residents who already had
4169	a predisposition towards that kind of transportation behavior rather than motivating other
4170	people to change their transportation behavior (Ewing and Cervero 2010).
41/1	Little research has so far been conducted on the manner in which parents decide how their
41/2	children will travel to school (Faulkner et al. 2010).
4173	
41/4	From "Transportation-Behavior Modeling Techniques" Subsection
4175	 Most conventional travel behavior models consist of four sequential steps, based on the
4176	assumption that people first decide to make a trip, then decide what the destination of that trip
4177	will be, then decide what mode they will make the trip by, then decide what route the trip will
4178	follow. However, a better reflection of reality might be modeling these decisions as being
4179	simultaneous. Unfortunately, just like most other modeling techniques that produce a closer
4180	representation of reality, modeling people as making multiple decisions at the same time would
4181	be very complex, difficult, and time-consuming, resulting in a necessary tradeoff between
4182	accuracy and expediency (Hasan and Dashti 2007, Newman and Bernardin Jr. 2010).
4183	A better understanding is needed of systems approaches to integrating behavior choices with
4184	other factors in the decision-making process.
4185	 Few studies have so far examined the possibility of modeling mode choices before destination
4186	choices (Newman and Bernardin Jr. 2010).
4187	The theoretical link between transportation system capacity and trip generation has not yet
4188	been proven (Kitamura 2009).
4189	Most travel behavior models do not give much consideration to the time of day at which a
4190	person departs on a trip, and most of the models that do give this consideration only narrow
4191	down departure times to one of a series of broad time periods, usually a couple hours in
4192	duration. Greater precision than this would be required in order to study variations in traffic
4193	congestion within a given peak travel period, which is currently considered a high-priority
4194	research area (Kristoffersson and Engelson 2009).
4195	
4196	From "Energy Use" Section
4197	• While there is a range of studies regarding specific issues (e.g., underground storage tanks for
4198	ethanol blends), there do not appear to be tools or resources that look systematically at how
4199	transportation fuel infrastructure fits within the broader sustainable communities context.
4200	While research on life-cycle impacts has often focused on upstream impacts of fuel and
4201	electricity production, there are also GHG and other environmental impacts related to material
4202	flows. Although their total contribution to GHG impacts and energy use may be small, the
4203	production of vehicles and vehicle components, as well as of larger transportation infrastructure
4204	(e.g., concrete production), may need to be considered in terms of other environmental
4205	endpoints.

...

4206	• A key knowledge gap and research need identified by the Strategic Highway Research Program
4207	is "the effect of government interventions (e.g. pricing, infrastructure deployment) on
4208	technology advancementmany local and state governments are interested in how they can
4209	provide incentive to help accelerate the adoption of new vehicle technologies."
4210	Understanding the potential for eco-driving in the U.S. to reduce GHG emissions and energy use
4211	has been identified as a research need.
4212	There are a number of research initiatives attempting to understand the market for electric
4213	vehicles and charging patterns for this still-small but growing segment of the fleet, as well as to
4214	understand potential impacts on electric-power dispatching. However, beyond that is the
4215	question of how communities can promote synergistic solutions between vehicle electrification
4216	and energy strategies, and how to quantify their benefits.
4217	Research has been conducted to look at the question of whether plug-in vehicle buyers want
4218	green-power electricity. This could point to whether there are market preferences that would
4219	support a combination of green power and plug-in hybrid or electric vehicles, as well as point to
4220	policy and marketing strategies to advance these solutions. However, there is a lack of tools and
4221	resources available to communities to support these types of strategies.
4222	
4223	From "Water Infrastructure" Subsection
4224	 Methods for projecting population growth and activity modeling.
4225	• The EPA research programs (e.g., SHC, ACE, and SSWR) are developing analysis methods for
4226	individual water infrastructure components. New developments, such as those in nutrient
4227	recovery, leak detection, and green infrastructure, are focused on water infrastructure or its
4228	components alone. Restraints from urban transportation, accounting for mode and
4229	accessibility, are not yet considered. For integrated planning, however, the smart growth
4230	methodology needs to simultaneously consider both types of infrastructures in option
4231	evaluation.
4232	• Smart growth in urban development is often defined differently in literature than in practice. In
4233	light of urban development, smart growth refers to high population density, low carbon
4234	intensity, and green infrastructure, thus creating a livable environment. This premise requires
4235	the accommodation of mass transit and other transportation infrastructures. The
4236	transportation policies contained in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2011a) all aim to
4237	increase urban population density, create a walkable and pedestrian-friendly community, and
4238	maximize the use of existing infrastructure through infill and redevelopment. U.S.
4239	Environmental Protection Agency (2011a) outlined major types of transportation modes with
4240	the following sustainability metrics:
4241	 Transit accessibility, for reduced VMT and increased public transportation
4242	 Bicycle and pedestrian mode share
4243	 VMT per capita, to reduce automobile reliance and commute distances
4244	 Carbon intensity (of transportation) per capita
4245	 Percentage land-use mixture in terms of residential and commercial activities

4246	How changes toward smart growth affect urban water infrastructure, and in return how water
4247	services facilitate or impede smart growth, has received little attention.
4248	Numerous published studies (e.g., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2002b)) have shown
4249	that biofuel combustion in current fleet engines leads to a meaningful reduction in some
4250	pollutants (e.g., particulate matter (PM), carbon monoxide (CO), and hydrocarbons), but an
4251	increase in others (e.g., aldehydes and nitrous oxides (NOx)). Chemical and physical properties
4252	of PM emissions also change when biofuels are used. These changes are important to near-road
4253	air pollutant monitoring and mitigation options (Baldauf et al. 2008). Their potential effects on
4254	land use decisions, and hence water infrastructure planning, have not been thoroughly
4255	investigated.
4256	
4257	From "Physical Health" Subsection
4258	Research is still wanting on the relative impacts that various aesthetic and safety features have
4259	on physical activity.
4260	• More research is also needed on how people's demographic and socioeconomic characteristics
4261	affect their walking behavior when all other factors are controlled for.
4262	Research could shed more light on the degree to which pedestrians regard public spaces as
4263	either a destination or an obstruction.
4264	
4265	As the SHCRP program develops, these and other research needs raised should be considered for further
4266	evaluation both as individual activities and as integrated programs to enhance communities in their
4267	drive to achieve sustainable transportation developments.
4268	

BIBLIOGRAPHY

4270	
4271	American Water Works Association. 2003. Waterstats 2002 Water Utility Distribution Survey CD-ROM.
4272	Denver, CO: American Water Works Association.
4273	Axsen, J., and K. Kurani, 2013. Do plug-in vehicle buyers want green electricity? A survey of U.S. new car
4274	buyers. In Transportation Research Board 92nd Annual Meeting. Washington, DC.
4275	Balbus, John M., Jeffery B. Greenblatt, Ramya Chari, Dev Millstein, and Kristie L. Ebi. 2014. "A wedge-
4276 4277	based approach to estimating health co-benefits of climate change mitigation activities in the United States." <i>Climatic Change</i> no. 127 (2):199-210. doi: 10.1007/s10584-014-1262-5.
4278	Baldauf R E Thoma A Khlystov V Isakov G Bowker T Long and R Snow 2008 "Impacts of noise
4270	barded, N. E. Holman, H. Maystev, Y. Holman, Bowker, E. Long, and R. Show. 2000. Impact of Holse
4280	10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.05.051.
4281	Baldauf, R. W., T. A. Cahill, C. R. Bailey, A. Khlystov, K. M. Zhang, J. R. Cook, G. Bowker. 2009. Can
4282	roadway design be used to mitigate air quality impacts from traffic? Environmental Manager
4283	(EM), August.
4284	Bare, Jane. 2011. "TRACI 2.0: The tool for the reduction and assessment of chemical and other
4285	environmental impacts 2.0." Clean Technologies and Environmental Policy no. 13 (5):687-696.
4286	doi: 10.1007/s10098-010-0338-9.
4287	Bare, Jane C. 2012. Tool for the Reduction and Assessment of Chemical and Other Environmental
4288	Impacts (TRACI), Software Name and Version Number: TRACI version 2.1 - User's Manual. U.S.
4289	Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Risk
4290	Management Research Laboratory, Sustainable Technology Division, Systems Analysis Branch.
4291	Bare, Jane C., Patrick Hofstetter, David W. Pennington, and Helias A. Udo de Haes. 2000. "Midpoints
4292	versus endpoints: The sacrifices and benefits." The International Journal of Life Cycle Assessment
4293	no. 5 (6):319-326. doi: 10.1007/bf02978665.
4294	Bare, Jane C., Gregory A. Norris, David W. Pennington, and Thomas McKone. 2002. "TRACI: The Tool for
4295	the Reduction and Assessment of Chemical and Other Environmental Impacts." Journal of
4296	Industrial Ecology no. 6 (3-4):49-78. doi: 10.1162/108819802766269539.
4297	Baynes, Timothy M. 2009. "Complexity in urban development and management: Historical overview and
4298	opportunities." Journal of Industrial Ecology no. 13 (2):214-227. doi: 10.1111/j.1530-
4299	9290.2009.00123.x.
4300	Berechman, J., and R. E. Paaswell. 1997. "The implications of travel profiles for transportation
4301	investment: The Bronx Center Project." <i>Transportation</i> no. 24 (1):51-77. doi:
4302	10.1023/a:1017912602000.
4303	Berndes, Goran. 2002. "Bioenergy and water - the implications of large-scale bioenergy production for
4304	water use and supply." Global Environmental Change-Human and Policy Dimensions no. 12
4305	(4):253-271. doi: 10.1016/s0959-3780(02)00040-7.

4306 4307 4308	 Besser, Lilah M., and Andrew L. Dannenberg. 2005. "Walking to Public Transit: Steps to Help Meet Physical Activity Recommendations." <i>American Journal of Preventive Medicine</i> no. 29 (4):273- 280. doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2005.06.010.
4309 4310 4311	Besser, Lilah M., Michele Marcus, and Howard Frumkin. 2008. "Commute time and social capital in the U.S." American Journal of Preventive Medicine no. 34 (3):207-211. doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2007.12.004.
4312 4313 4314	Bhatia, Rajiv, and Megan Wier. 2011. ""Safety in Numbers" re-examined: Can we make valid or practical inferences from available evidence?" <i>Accident; analysis and prevention</i> no. 43 (1):235-240. doi: 10.1016/j.aap.2010.08.015.
4315 4316 4317	Black, J. A., A. Paez, and P. A. Suthanaya. 2002. "Sustainable urban transportation: Performance indicators and some analytical approaches." <i>Journal of Urban Planning & Development</i> no. 128 (4):184-209.
4318 4319 4320	Brabec, Elizabeth, Stacey Schulte, and Paul L. Richards. 2002. "Impervious surfaces and water quality: A review of current literature and its implications for watershed planning." <i>Journal of Planning Literature</i> no. 16 (4):499-514.
4321 4322 4323	Braveman, Paula, Susan Egerter, and David R. Williams. 2011. "The Social Determinants of Health: Coming of Age." <i>Annual Review of Public Health</i> no. 32 (1):381-98. doi: 10.1146/annurev- publhealth-031210-101218.
4324 4325 4326	Burchfield, Marcy, Henry G. Overman, Diego Puga, and Matthew A. Turner. 2006. "Causes of sprawl: A portrait from space." <i>The Quarterly Journal of Economics</i> no. 121 (2):587-633. doi: 10.1162/qjec.2006.121.2.587.
4327 4328 4329	Byun, Daewon, and Kenneth L. Schere. 2006. "Review of the governing equations, computational algorithms, and other components of the models-3 Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) modeling system." <i>Applied Mechanics Reviews</i> no. 59 (1-6):51-77. doi: 10.1115/1.2128636.
4330 4331 4332	Carruthers, John I., and Alexander C. Vias. 2005. "Urban, suburban, and exurban sprawl in the Rocky Mountain West: Evidence from regional adjustment models." <i>Journal of Regional Science</i> no. 45 (1):21-48. doi: 10.1111/j.0022-4146.2005.00363.x.
4333 4334 4335	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2013. <i>Injury Prevention & Control: Data & Statistics</i> (WISQARS) [cited March 22 2013]. Available from <u>http://www.cdc.gov/injury/wisgars/index.html</u> .
4336 4337	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2013. CDC Transportation Recommendations, August 2 2012 [cited April 11 2013]. Available from <u>http://www.cdc.gov/transportation/default.htm</u> .
4338 4339 4340	Centre for Diet and Activity Research. 2013. Integrated Transport and Health Impact Modelling Tool (ITHIM), 2013/04/02/16:35:47 [cited April 2 2013]. Available from http://www.cedar.iph.cam.ac.uk/research/modelling/ithim/.
4341 4342	Cervero, Robert, and Michael Duncan. 2003. "Walking, bicycling, and urban landscapes: Evidence from the San Francisco bay area." <i>American Journal of Public Health</i> no. 93 (9):1478-1483.

4343 4344 4345 4346	Chai, Lin, Masoud Kayhanian, Brandon Givens, John T. Harvey, and David Jones. 2012. "Hydraulic performance of fully permeable highway shoulder for storm water runoff management." <i>Journal</i> <i>of Environmental Engineering-Asce</i> no. 138 (7):711-722. doi: 10.1061/(asce)ee.1943- 7870.0000523.
4347 4348 4349	Chang, Ni-Bin, Cheng Qi, and Y. Jeffrey Yang. 2012. "Optimal expansion of a drinking water infrastructure system with respect to carbon footprint, cost-effectiveness and water demand." <i>Journal of Environmental Management</i> no. 110:194-206. doi: 10.1016/j.jenvman.2012.06.004.
4350 4351 4352	Chang, Shu Chun. 2007. "Measuring and assessing economic activities of central business districts for planning purposes." <i>Journal of Urban Planning & Development</i> no. 133 (2):95-98. doi: 10.1061/(asce)0733-9488(2007)133:2(95).
4353 4354	Chenoweth, David, and Joe Leutzinger. 2010. "The Economic Cost of Physical Inactivity and Excess Weight in American Adults." <i>Journal of Physical Activity and Health</i> no. 3 (2).
4355 4356 4357	 Chi, Guangqing, and Brian Stone. 2005. "Sustainable transport planning: Estimating the ecological footprint of vehicle travel in future years." <i>Journal of Urban Planning & Development</i> no. 131 (3):170-180. doi: 10.1061/(asce)0733-9488(2005)131:3(170).
4358 4359 4360	Christian, Thomas J. 2012a. "Automobile commuting duration and the quantity of time spent with spouse, children, and friends." <i>Preventive Medicine</i> no. 55 (3):215-218. doi: 10.1016/j.ypmed.2012.06.015.
4361 4362 4363	Christian, Thomas J. 2012b. "Trade-offs between commuting time and health-related activities." <i>Journal of Urban Health: Bulletin of the New York Academy of Medicine</i> no. 89 (5):746-757. doi: 10.1007/s11524-012-9678-6.
4364 4365	City of Olympia, Public Works Department, Water Resources Program. 1995. Impervious Surface Reduction Study: Final Report. Olympia, WA.
4366 4367 4368 4369 4370	Confalonieri, Ulisses, Bettina Menne, Rais Akhtar, Kristie L. Ebi, Maria Hauengue, R. Sari Kovats, Alistair Woodward. 2007. "2007: Human Health." In <i>Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation</i> <i>and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment of the</i> <i>Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.</i> , edited by M. L. Parry, O. F. Canziani, J. P. Palutikof, P. J. van der Linden and C. E. Hanson, 391-431. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
4371 4372 4373	Dallmann, Timothy R., and Robert A. Harley. 2010. "Evaluation of mobile source emission trends in the United States." <i>Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres</i> no. 115. doi: 10.1029/2010jd013862.
4374 4375	Davies, Hugh, and Irene van Kamp. 2012. "Noise and cardiovascular disease: A review of the literature 2008-2011." <i>Noise & Health</i> no. 14 (61):287-291. doi: 10.4103/1463-1741.104895.
4376 4377	Davis, Stacy C., Susan W. Diegel, and Robert G. Boundy. 2012. Transportation Energy Data Book: Edition 31. U.S. Department of Energy, Oak Ridge National Laboratory.

4378	de Fraiture, Charlotte, Mark Giordano, and Yongsong Liao. 2008. "Biotuels and implications for
4379	agricultural water use: Blue impacts of green energy." <i>Water Policy</i> no. 10 (S1):67-81. doi:
4380	10.2166/wp.2008.054.
4381	de Hartog, Jeroen Johan, Hanna Boogaard, Hans Nijland, and Gerard Hoek. 2010. "Do the Health
4382	Benefits of Cycling Outweigh the Risks?" <i>Environmental Health Perspectives</i> no. 118 (8):1109-
4383	1116. doi: 10.1289/ehp.0901747.
4384	de Nazelle, Audrey, Mark J. Nieuwenhuijsen, Josep M. Anto, Michael Brauer, David Briggs, Charlotte
4385	Braun-Fahrlander, Erik Lebret. 2011. "Improving health through policies that promote active
4386	travel: A review of evidence to support integrated health impact assessment." <i>Environment</i>
4387	<i>International</i> no. 37 (4):766-777. doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2011.02.003.
4388 4389 4390	Dickens, Andy P., Suzanne H. Richards, Colin J. Greaves, and John L. Campbell. 2011. "Interventions targeting social isolation in older people: A systematic review." <i>BMC Public Health</i> no. 11. doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-11-647.
4391	Dodder, Rebecca, Tyler Felgenhauer, Carey King, and William Yelverton. 2011. Water and greenhouse
4392	gas tradeoffs associated with a transition to a low carbon transportation system. In 2011
4393	International Mechanical Engineering Congress and Exposition. Denver, CO: American Society of
4394	Mechanical Engineers.
4395	Dominguez-Faus, R., Susan E. Powers, Joel G. Burken, and Pedro J. Alvarez. 2009. "The water footprint of
4396	biofuels: A drink or drive issue?" <i>Environmental Science & Technology</i> no. 43 (9):3005-3010. doi:
4397	10.1021/es802162x.
4398	Duthie, Jennifer, Avinash Voruganti, Kara Kockelman, and S. Travis Waller. 2010. "Highway improvement
4399	project rankings due to uncertain model inputs: Application of traditional transportation and
4400	land use models." <i>Journal of Urban Planning & Development</i> no. 136 (4):294-302. doi:
4401	10.1061/(asce)up.1943-5444.0000026.
4402 4403 4404	El-Diraby, T. E., B. Abdulhai, and K. C. Pramod. 2005. "The application of knowledge management to support the sustainable analysis of urban transportation infrastructure." <i>Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering</i> no. 32 (1):58-71. doi: 10.1139/I04-115.
4405 4406	Ewing, Reid, and Robert Cervero. 2010. "Travel and the built environment." <i>Journal of the American Planning Association</i> no. 76 (3):265-294. doi: 10.1080/01944361003766766.
4407 4408 4409	Ewing, Reid H. 2008. "Characteristics, causes, and effects of sprawl: A literature review." In <i>Urban Ecology</i> , edited by John M. Marzluff, Eric Shulenberger, Wilfried Endlicher, Marina Alberti, Gordon Bradley, Clare Ryan, Ute Simon and Craig ZumBrunnen, 519-535. Springer US.
4410	Fairfax County. 2013. <i>Chesapeake Bay Preservation Ordinance</i> [cited May 29 2013]. Available from
4411	<u>http://www.fairfaxcounty.gov/dpwes/environmental/cbay/</u> .
4412	Faulkner, Guy E. J., Vanessa Richichi, Ronald N. Buliung, Caroline Fusco, and Fiona Moola. 2010. "What's
4413	"quickest and easiest?": Parental decision making about school trip mode." <i>International Journal</i>
4414	of Behavioral Nutrition and Physical Activity no. 7. doi: 10.1186/1479-5868-7-62.

4415	Fischer, Edward L., Gabe K. Rousseau, Shawn M. Turner, Ernest J. Blais, Cindy L. Engelhart, David R.
4416	Henderson, Charles V. Zegeer. 2010. Pedestrian and Bicyclist Safety and Mobility in Europe.
4417	Washington, DC: US Department of Transportation.
4418 4419 4420	Frank, Lawrence, Mark Bradley, Sarah Kavage, James Chapman, and T. Keith Lawton. 2008. "Urban form, travel time, and cost relationships with tour complexity and mode choice." <i>Transportation</i> no. 35 (1):37-54. doi: 10.1007/s11116-007-9136-6.
4421	Freeland, Amy L., Shailendra N. Banerjee, Andrew L. Dannenberg, and Arthur M. Wendel. 2013.
4422	"Walking associated with public transit: Moving toward increased physical activity in the United
4423	States." <i>American Journal of Public Health</i> no. 103 (3):536-542. doi: 10.2105/ajph.2012.300912.
4424	Fritschi, Lin, A. Lex Brown, Rokho Kim, Dietrich Schwela, and Stelios Kephalopoulos. 2011. Burden of
4425	disease from environmental noise: Quantification of healthy life years lost in Europe.
4426	Copenhagen, Denmark: World Health Organization.
4427	Fujiwara, Takeo, and Ichiro Kawachi. 2008. "Social capital and health - A study of adult twins in the US."
4428	<i>American Journal of Preventive Medicine</i> no. 35 (2):139-144. doi:
4429	10.1016/j.amepre.2008.04.015.
4430	Garcia-López, Miquel-Àngel. 2012. "Urban spatial structure, suburbanization and transportation in
4431	Barcelona." <i>Journal of Urban Economics</i> no. 72 (2–3):176-190. doi:
4432	<u>http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jue.2012.05.003</u> .
4433 4434	Gim, Tae-Hyoung Tommy. 2012. "A meta-analysis of the relationship between density and travel behavior." <i>Transportation</i> no. 39 (3):491-519. doi: 10.1007/s11116-011-9373-6.
4435	Goel, Rahul, and Mark W. Burris. 2012. "Hot lane policies and their implications." <i>Transportation</i> no. 39
4436	(6):1019-1033. doi: 10.1007/s11116-011-9382-5.
4437	Goetz, Scott J., Claire A. Jantz, Stephen D. Prince, Andrew J. Smith, Dmitry Varlyguin, and Robb K. Wright.
4438	2004. "Integrated analysis of ecosystem interactions with land use change: The Chesapeake Bay
4439	watershed." In <i>Ecosystems and Land Use Change</i> , edited by R. S. DeFries, G. P. Asner and R. A.
4440	Houghton, 263-275. Washington: American Geophysical Union.
4441	Gomez-Ullate, Elena, Elena Castillo-Lopez, Daniel Castro-Fresno, and Joseba Rodriguez Bayon. 2011.
4442	"Analysis and contrast of different pervious pavements for management of storm-water in a
4443	parking area in northern Spain." <i>Water Resources Management</i> no. 25 (6):1525-1535. doi:
4444	10.1007/s11269-010-9758-x.
4445	Gordon, P., H. W. Richardson, and H. L. Wong. 1986. "The distribution of population and employment in
4446	a polycentric city: The case of Los Angeles." <i>Environment & Planning A</i> no. 18 (2):161-173. doi:
4447	10.1068/a180161.
4448	Greene, David L., and Steven E. Plotkin. 2011. Reducing Greenhouse Gas Emissions from U.S.
4449	Transportation. Arlington, VA: Pew Center on Global Climate Change.
4450 4451	Gripsrud, Mattias, and Randi Hjorthol. 2012. "Working on the train: From 'dead time' to productive and vital time." <i>Transportation</i> no. 39 (5):941-956. doi: 10.1007/s11116-012-9396-7.

4452 4453 4454	Guo, James C. Y., Gerald E. Blackler, T. Andrew Earles, and Ken MacKenzie. 2010. "Incentive index developed to evaluate storm-water low-impact designs." <i>Journal of Environmental Engineering-ASCE</i> no. 136 (12):1341-1346. doi: 10.1061/(asce)ee.1943-7870.0000270.
4455 4456	Hamer, Mark, and Yoichi Chida. 2008. "Active commuting and cardiovascular risk: A meta-analytic review." <i>Preventive Medicine</i> no. 46 (1):9-13. doi: 10.1016/j.ypmed.2007.03.006.
4457	Hasan, Mohamad K., and Hussain M. Dashti. 2007. "A multiclass simultaneous transportation
4458	equilibrium model." <i>Networks & Spatial Economics</i> no. 7 (3):197-211. doi: 10.1007/s11067-006-
4459	9014-3.
4460 4461 4462	Haustein, Sonja. 2012. "Mobility behavior of the elderly: An attitude-based segmentation approach for a heterogeneous target group." <i>Transportation</i> no. 39 (6):1079-1103. doi: 10.1007/s11116-011-9380-7.
4463	HEI Panel on the Health Effects of Traffic-Related Air Pollution. 2010. Traffic-Related Air Pollution: A
4464	Critical Review of the Literature on Emissions, Exposure, and Health Effects. Boston: Health
4465	Effects Institute.
4466	Heikkila, E., P. Gordon, J. I. Kim, R. B. Peiser, H. W. Richardson, and D. Dale-Johnson. 1989. "What
4467	happened to the CBD-distance gradient?: Land values in a policentric city." <i>Environment and</i>
4468	<i>Planning A</i> no. 21 (2):221-232. doi: 10.1068/a210221.
4469	Hof, Bert, Arjan Heyma, and Toon van der Hoorn. 2012. "Comparing the performance of models for
4470	wider economic benefits of transport infrastructure: results of a Dutch case study."
4471	<i>Transportation</i> no. 39 (6):1241-1258. doi: 10.1007/s11116-011-9383-4.
4472 4473	Holt-Lunstad, Julianne, Timothy B. Smith, and J. Bradley Layton. 2010. "Social relationships and mortality risk: A meta-analytic review." <i>PLOS Medicine</i> no. 7 (7). doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1000316.
4474	Hoot, Nathan R., and Dominik Aronsky. 2008. "Systematic review of emergency department crowding:
4475	Causes, effects, and solutions." <i>Annals of Emergency Medicine</i> no. 52 (2):126-136. doi:
4476	10.1016/j.annemergmed.2008.03.014.
4477 4478 4479	Horner, John W., John R. Stone, and Leta F. Huntsinger. 2008. "Data reuse methods for transportation planning in small- and medium-sized towns." <i>Journal of Urban Planning & Development</i> no. 134 (4):149-152. doi: 10.1061/(asce)0733-9488(2008)134:4(149).
4480	Hume, Kenneth I., Mark Brink, and Mathias Basner. 2012. "Effects of environmental noise on sleep."
4481	Noise & Health no. 14 (61):297-302. doi: 10.4103/1463-1741.104897.
4482	Int Panis, Luc, Bas de Geus, Grégory Vandenbulcke, Hanny Willems, Bart Degraeuwe, Nico Bleux,
4483	Romain Meeusen. 2010. "Exposure to particulate matter in traffic: A comparison of cyclists and
4484	car passengers." <i>Atmospheric Environment</i> no. 44 (19):2263-2270. doi:
4485	10.1016/j.atmosenv.2010.04.028.
4486	Jacobsen, P. L. 2003. "Safety in numbers: More walkers and bicyclists, safer walking and bicycling." <i>Injury</i>
4487	<i>Prevention</i> no. 9 (3):205-209. doi: 10.1136/ip.9.3.205.

4488	Jacobson, Justin, and Ann Forsyth. 2008. "Seven American TODs: Good practices for urban design in
4489	Transit-Oriented Development projects." <i>Journal of Transport and Land Use</i> no. 1 (2):51-88.
4490	Jha, Manoj K., and Eungcheol Kim. 2006. "Highway route optimization based on accessibility, proximity,
4491	and land-use changes." <i>Journal of Transportation Engineering</i> no. 132 (5):435-439. doi:
4492	10.1061/(asce)0733-947x(2006)132:5(435).
4493	Kahlmeier, Sonja, Nick Cavill, Hywell Dinsdale, Harry Rutter, Thomas Gotschi, Charlie Foster,
4494	Francesca Racioppi. 2011. Health economic assessment tools (HEAT) for walking and for cycling.
4495	Methodology and user guide. Copenhagen: World Health Organization.
4496 4497 4498	Karner, Alex A., Douglas S. Eisinger, and Deb A. Niemeier. 2010. "Near-roadway air quality: Synthesizing the findings from real-world data." <i>Environmental Science & Technology</i> no. 44 (14):5334-5344. doi: 10.1021/es100008x.
4499	Kennedy, C. A. 2002. "A comparison of the sustainability of public and private transportation systems:
4500	Study of the Greater Toronto Area." <i>Transportation</i> no. 29 (4):459-493. doi:
4501	10.1023/a:1016302913909.
4502	Kim, Hong Sok, and Eungcheol Kim. 2004. "Effects of public transit on automobile ownership and use in
4503	households of the USA." <i>Review of Urban & Regional Development Studies</i> no. 16 (3):245-262.
4504	doi: 10.1111/j.1467-940X.2005.00090.x.
4505	Kim, Sukkoo. 2007. "Changes in the nature of urban spatial structure in the United States, 1890–2000."
4506	Journal of Regional Science no. 47 (2):273-287. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-9787.2007.00509.x.
4507	Kim, Sungyop, and Gudmundur F. Ulfarsson. 2008. "Curbing automobile use for sustainable
4508	transportation: Analysis of mode choice on short home-based trips." <i>Transportation</i> no. 35
4509	(6):723-737. doi: 10.1007/s11116-008-9177-5.
4510	Kirmeyer, G., W. Richards, and C. D. Smith. 1994. An Assessment of Water Distribution Systems and
4511	Associated Research Needs. Denver, CO: American Water Works Association Research
4512	Foundation.
4513 4514	Kitamura, Ryuichi. 2009. "The effects of added transportation capacity on travel: A review of theoretical and empirical results." <i>Transportation</i> no. 36 (6):745-762. doi: 10.1007/s11116-009-9245-5.
4515	Knibbs, Luke D., Tom Cole-Hunter, and Lidia Morawska. 2011. "A review of commuter exposure to
4516	ultrafine particles and its health effects." <i>Atmospheric Environment</i> no. 45 (16):2611-2622. doi:
4517	10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.02.065.
4518	Knowlton, Kim, Miriam Rotkin-Ellman, Linda Geballe, Wendy Max, and Gina M. Solomon. 2011. "Six
4519	Climate Change–Related Events In The United States Accounted For About \$14 Billion In Lost
4520	Lives And Health Costs." <i>Health Affairs</i> no. 30 (11):2167-2176. doi: 10.1377/hlthaff.2011.0229.
4521	Koo, Dae-Hyun, Samuel T. Ariaratnam, and Jr Edward Kavazanjian. 2009. "Development of a
4522	sustainability assessment model for underground infrastructure projects." <i>Canadian Journal of</i>
4523	Civil Engineering no. 36 (5):765-776. doi: 10.1139/l09-024.

4524	Kristoffersson, Ida, and Leonid Engelson. 2009. "A dynamic transportation model for the Stockholm
4525	area: Implementation issues regarding departure time choice and OD-pair reduction." <i>Networks</i>
4526	& Spatial Economics no. 9 (4):551-573. doi: 10.1007/s11067-009-9104-0.
4527	Lahvis, Matthew A., Ian Hers, Robin V. Davis, Jackie Wright, and George E. DeVaull. 2013. "Vapor
4528	intrusion screening at petroleum UST sites." <i>Ground Water Monitoring and Remediation</i> no. 33
4529	(2):53-67. doi: 10.1111/gwmr.12005.
4530	Landers, Dixon H., and Amanda M. Nahlik. 2013. Final Ecosystem Goods and Services Classification
4531	System (FEGS-CS). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research
4532	and Development.
4533	Larson, William, Feng Liu, and Anthony Yezer. 2012. "Energy footprint of the city: Effects of urban land
4534	use and transportation policies." <i>Journal of Urban Economics</i> no. 72 (2–3):147-159. doi:
4535	<u>http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jue.2012.05.001</u> .
4536	Lemp, Jason D., Bin Zhou, Kara M. Kockelman, and Barbara M. Parmenter. 2008. "Visioning versus
4537	modeling: Analyzing the land-use-transportation futures of urban regions." <i>Journal of Urban</i>
4538	<i>Planning & Development</i> no. 134 (3):97-109. doi: 10.1061/(asce)0733-9488(2008)134:3(97).
4539 4540	Levinson, Herbert S. 2004. "Highways, people, and places: Past, present, and future." <i>Journal of Transportation Engineering</i> no. 130 (4):406-411. doi: 10.1061/(asce)0733-947x(2004)130:4(406).
4541 4542 4543	Lingaraju, Bala P., Joo-Youp Lee, and Y. Jeffrey Yang. 2013. "Process and utility water requirements for cellulosic ethanol production processes via fermentation pathway." <i>Environmental Progress & Sustainable Energy</i> no. 32 (2):396-405. doi: 10.1002/ep.11604.
4544	Loo, Becky P. Y., and S. Y. Chow. 2006. "Sustainable urban transportation: Concepts, policies, and
4545	methodologies." <i>Journal of Urban Planning & Development</i> no. 132 (2):76-79. doi:
4546	10.1061/(asce)0733-9488(2006)132:2(76).
4547	Maizlish, Neil, James Woodcock, Sean Co, Bart Ostro, Amir Fanai, and David Fairley. 2013. "Health
4548	Cobenefits and Transportation-Related Reductions in Greenhouse Gas Emissions in the San
4549	Francisco Bay Area." <i>American Journal of Public Health</i> no. 103 (4):703-709. doi:
4550	10.2105/AJPH.2012.300939.
4551	Majeau-Bettez, Guillaume, Troy R. Hawkins, and Anders Hammer Stromman. 2011. "Life cycle
4552	environmental assessment of lithium-ion and nickel metal hydride batteries for plug-in hybrid
4553	and battery electric vehicles." <i>Environmental Science & Technology</i> no. 45 (10):4548-4554. doi:
4554	10.1021/es103607c.
4555 4556 4557	Martens, Karel. 2012. "Justice in transport as justice in accessibility: Applying Walzer's 'Spheres of Justice' to the transport sector." <i>Transportation</i> no. 39 (6):1035-1053. doi: 10.1007/s11116-012-9388-7.
4558	Mashayekh, Yeganeh, Paulina Jaramillo, Constantine Samaras, Chris T. Hendrickson, Michael Blackhurst,
4559	Heather L. MacLean, and H. Scott Matthews. 2012. "Potentials for sustainable transportation in
4560	cities to alleviate climate change impacts." <i>Environmental Science & Technology</i> no. 46 (5):2529-
4561	2537. doi: 10.1021/es203353q.

4562 4563	McDonald, Noreen C. 2008. "Children's mode choice for the school trip: The role of distance and school location in walking to school." <i>Transportation</i> no. 35 (1):23-35. doi: 10.1007/s11116-007-9135-7.
4564 4565 4566 4567	 McHugh, Thomas, Robin Davis, George Devaull, Harley Hopkins, John Menatti, and Tom Peargin. 2010. "Evaluation of vapor attenuation at petroleum hydrocarbon sites: Considerations for site screening and investigation." <i>Soil & Sediment Contamination</i> no. 19 (6):725-745. doi: 10.1080/15320383.2010.499923.
4568 4569	McMichael, T., H. Montgomery, and A. Costello. 2012. "Health risks, present and future, from global climate change." <i>BMJ</i> no. 344 (1):e1359-e1359. doi: 10.1136/bmj.e1359.
4570 4571 4572 4573	McNabola, Aonghus, Brian M. Broderick, and Laurence W. Gill. 2009. "A principal components analysis of the factors effecting personal exposure to air pollution in urban commuters in Dublin, Ireland." <i>Journal of Environmental Science and Health, Part A</i> no. 44 (12):1219-1226. doi: 10.1080/10934520903139928.
4574 4575	Medda, Francesca, Peter Nijkamp, and Piet Rietveld. 2003. "Urban land use for transport systems and city shapes." <i>Geographical Analysis</i> no. 35 (1):46-57.
4576 4577 4578	Mercier, Jean. 2009. "Equity, social justice, and sustainable urban transportation in the twenty-first century." <i>Administrative Theory & Praxis (M.E. Sharpe)</i> no. 31 (2):145-163. doi: 10.2753/atp1084-1806310201.
4579 4580 4581	Metropolitan Area Planning Council. 2013. Creating a "Park Once" District, February 3 2010 [cited August 8 2013]. Available from <u>http://www.mapc.org/resources/parking-toolkit/parking-issues-</u> <u>questions/create-park-once-district</u> .
4582 4583	Meyboom, Annalisa. 2009. "Infrastructure as practice." <i>Journal of Architectural Education</i> no. 62 (4):72-81. doi: 10.1111/j.1531-314X.2009.01006.x.
4584 4585 4586	Miles, Rebecca, Christopher Coutts, and Asal Mohamadi. 2012. "Neighborhood urban form, social environment, and depression." <i>Journal of Urban Health-Bulletin of the New York Academy of Medicine</i> no. 89 (1):1-18. doi: 10.1007/s11524-011-9621-2.
4587 4588 4589	Montgomery County, Department of Environmental Protection. 2013. <i>The Paint Branch Watershed</i> [cited May 29 2013]. Available from <u>http://www6.montgomerycountymd.gov/dectmpl.asp?url=/content/dep/water/sub_paint.asp</u> .
4590 4591 4592	Mui, Simon, Jeff Alson, Benjamin Ellies, and David Ganss. 2007. A Wedge Analysis of the U.S. Transportation Sector. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, Transportation and Climate Division.
4593 4594 4595 4596	Murray, Christopher J. L., Theo Vos, Rafael Lozano, Mohsen Naghavi, Abraham D. Flaxman, Catherine Michaud, Alan D. Lopez. 2012. "Disability-adjusted life years (DALYs) for 291 diseases and injuries in 21 regions, 1990–2010: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2010." <i>The Lancet</i> no. 380 (9859):2197-2223. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(12)61689-4.
4597 4598	National Research Council of the National Academies, Division on Earth and Life Studies, Board on Environmental Studies and Toxicology, Committee on Health Impact Assessment. 2011a.

4599	Improving Health in the United States: The Role of Health Impact Assessment. Washington, DC:
4600	The National Academies Press.
4601	National Research Council of the National Academies, Division on Earth and Life Studies, Board on
4602	Environmental Studies and Toxicology, Committee on Improving Risk Analysis Approaches Used
4603	by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2009. <i>Science and Decisions: Advancing Risk</i>
4604	<i>Assessment</i> . Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.
4605	National Research Council of the National Academies, Division on Earth and Life Studies, Water Science
4606	and Technology Board, Committee on Water Implications of Biofuels Production in the United
4607	States. 2008. <i>Water Implications of Biofuels Production in the United States</i> . Washington, DC:
4608	The National Academies Press.
4609	National Research Council of the National Academies, Policy and Global Affairs Division, Science and
4610	Technology for Sustainability Program, Committee on Incorporating Sustainability in the U.S.
4611	Environmental Protection Agency. 2011b. <i>Sustainability and the U.S. EPA</i> . Washington, DC: The
4612	National Academies Press.
4613	Naumann, Rebecca B., Ann M. Dellinger, Eduard Zaloshnja, Bruce A. Lawrence, and Ted R. Miller. 2010.
4614	"Incidence and Total Lifetime Costs of Motor Vehicle–Related Fatal and Nonfatal Injury by Road
4615	User Type, United States, 2005." <i>Traffic Injury Prevention</i> no. 11 (4):353-360. doi:
4616	10.1080/15389588.2010.486429.
4617	Neckerman, Kathryn M., Gina S. Lovasi, Stephen Davies, Marnie Purciel, James Quinn, Eric Feder,
4618	Andrew Rundle. 2009. "Disparities in urban neighborhood conditions: Evidence from GIS
4619	measures and field observation in New York City." <i>Journal of Public Health Policy</i> no. 30:S264-
4620	S285. doi: 10.1057/jphp.2008.47.
4621 4622 4623	Newman, Jeffrey P., and Vincent L. Bernardin Jr. 2010. "Hierarchical ordering of nests in a joint mode and destination choice model." <i>Transportation</i> no. 37 (4):677-688. doi: 10.1007/s11116-010-9277-x.
4624 4625 4626	Ng, Chen Feng, and Kenneth A. Small. 2012. "Tradeoffs among free-flow speed, capacity, cost, and environmental footprint in highway design." <i>Transportation</i> no. 39 (6):1259-1280. doi: 10.1007/s11116-012-9395-8.
4627 4628	Ostrom, Elinor. 2010. "Beyond markets and states: Polycentric governance of complex economic systems." <i>American Economic Review</i> no. 100 (3):641-672. doi: 10.1257/aer.100.3.641.
4629 4630 4631	Pacala, S., and R. Socolow. 2004. "Stabilization wedges: Solving the climate problem for the next 50 years with current technologies." <i>Science</i> no. 305 (5686):968-972. doi: 10.1126/science.1100103.
4632 4633 4634	Patz, Jonathan A., Diarmid Campbell-Lendrum, Tracey Holloway, and Jonathan A. Foley. 2005. "Impact of regional climate change on human health." <i>Nature</i> no. 438 (7066):310-317. doi: 10.1038/nature04188.
4635	Polzin, Steven E. 1999. "Transportation/land-use relationship: Public transit's impact on land use."
4636	Journal of Urban Planning & Development no. 125 (4):135-151.

4637	Popuri, Yasasvi, Kimon Proussaloglou, Cemal Ayvalik, Frank Koppelman, and Aimee Lee. 2011.
4638	"Importance of traveler attitudes in the choice of public transportation to work: Findings from
4639	the Regional Transportation Authority Attitudinal Survey." <i>Transportation</i> no. 38 (4):643-661.
4640	doi: 10.1007/s11116-011-9336-y.
4641 4642 4643	Pucher, John, and Ralph Buehler. 2008. "Cycling for Everyone: Lessons from Europe." <i>Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board</i> no. 2074 (-1):58-65. doi: 10.3141/2074-08.
4644	Ramani, Tara L., Josias Zietsman, William E. Knowles, and Luca Quadrifoglio. 2011. "Sustainability
4645	enhancement tool for state departments of transportation using performance measurement."
4646	<i>Journal of Transportation Engineering</i> no. 137 (6):404-415. doi: 10.1061/(asce)te.1943-
4647	5436.0000255.
4648	Roberto, Elizabeth. 2008. Commuting to Opportunity: The Working Poor and Commuting in the United
4649	States. In <i>Transportation Reform Series</i> . Washington, DC: Brookings Institution, Metropolitan
4650	Policy Program.
4651	Rojas-Rueda, David, Audrey de Nazelle, Marko Tainio, and Mark J. Nieuwenhuijsen. 2011. "The health
4652	risks and benefits of cycling in urban environments compared with car use: health impact
4653	assessment study." <i>British Medical Journal</i> no. 343. doi: 10.1136/bmj.d4521.
4654	Rose, Eliot, and Rex Burkholder. 2009. "CO(2) reduction through better urban design: Portland's story."
4655	In <i>Reducing Climate Impacts in the Transportation Sector</i> , edited by Daniel Sperling and James S.
4656	Cannon, 139-157. Dordrecht, Netherlands: Springer.
4657	Rust, George, Jiali Ye, Peter Baltrus, Elvan Daniels, Bamidele Adesunloye, and George Edward Fryer.
4658	2008. "Practical barriers to timely primary care access - Impact on adult use of emergency
4659	department services." <i>Archives of Internal Medicine</i> no. 168 (15):1705-1710. doi:
4660	10.1001/archinte.168.15.1705.
4661 4662 4663	 Samaras, Constantine, and Kyle Meisterling. 2008. "Life cycle assessment of greenhouse gas emissions from plug-in hybrid vehicles: Implications for policy." <i>Environmental Science & Technology</i> no. 42 (9):3170-3176. doi: 10.1021/es702178s.
4664 4665 4666	Samimi, Amir, and Abolfazl Kouros Mohammadian. 2010. "Health impacts of urban development and transportation systems." <i>Journal of Urban Planning & Development</i> no. 136 (3):208-213. doi: 10.1061/(asce)up.1943-5444.0000020.
4667	Santos, A., N. McGuckin, H. Y. Nakamoto, D. Gray, and S. Liss. 2011. Summary of Travel Trends: 2009
4668	National Household Travel Survey. U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway
4669	Administration.
4670	Sastry, M. V. Rama. 1973. "Systems approach to cost-benefit analysis of urban transportation."
4671	Transportation Journal (American Society of Transportation & Logistics Inc) no. 12 (3):39-45.
4672	Scheiner, Joachim, and Christian Holz-Rau. 2013. "Changes in travel mode use after residential
4673	relocation: A contribution to mobility biographies." <i>Transportation</i> no. 40 (2):431-458. doi:
4674	10.1007/s11116-012-9417-6.

4675 4676	Scholz, Miklas. 2013. "Water quality improvement performance of geotextiles within permeable pavement systems: A critical review." <i>Water</i> no. 5 (2):462-479. doi: 10.3390/w5020462.
4677 4678	Schueler, T. R. 1994. "The importance of imperviousness." <i>Watershed Protection Techniques</i> no. 1 (3):100-111.
4679 4680 4681	Schueler, Thomas R., Lisa Fraley-McNeal, and Karen Cappiella. 2009. "Is impervious cover still important? Review of recent research." <i>Journal of Hydrologic Engineering</i> no. 14 (4):309-315. doi: 10.1061/(asce)1084-0699(2009)14:4(309).
4682 4683	Schweitzer, Lisa, and Brian D. Taylor. 2008. "Just pricing: The distributional effects of congestion pricing and sales taxes." <i>Transportation</i> no. 35 (6):797-812. doi: 10.1007/s11116-008-9165-9.
4684 4685 4686	Shadewald, Jerry K., Shauna Hallmark, and Reginald R. Souleyrette. 2001. "Visualizing system-wide economic impacts of transportation projects." <i>Journal of Urban Planning & Development</i> no. 127 (4):158-168.
4687 4688	Sinha, Kumares C. 2003. "Sustainability and urban public transportation." <i>Journal of Transportation Engineering</i> no. 129 (4):331-341.
4689 4690	Small, Kenneth A., and Shunfeng Song. 1994. "Population and employment densities: Structure and change." <i>Journal of Urban Economics</i> no. 36:292-313.
4691 4692	Starke, P., P. Gobel, and W. G. Coldewey. 2010. "Urban evaporation rates for water-permeable pavements." <i>Water Science and Technology</i> no. 62 (5):1161-1169. doi: 10.2166/wst.2010.390.
4693 4694 4695 4696	Steinmetz, Scott A., Jason S. Herrington, Christopher K. Winterrowd, William L. Roberts, Jost O. L. Wendt, and William P. Linak. 2013. "Crude glycerol combustion: Particulate, acrolein, and other volatile organic emissions." <i>Proceedings of the Combustion Institute</i> no. 34:2749-2757. doi: 10.1016/j.proci.2012.07.050.
4697 4698 4699	Stockton, T., B. Dyson, W. Houghteling, K. Black, M. Buchholtz ten Brink, T. Canfield, A. Rehr. 2011. Decision Support Framework Implementation of DASEES: Decision Analysis for a Sustainable Environment, Economy, and Society. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
4700 4701 4702 4703	Sun, Yu, Susanna T. Y. Tong, Mao Fang, and Y. Jeffrey Yang. 2013. "Exploring the effects of population growth on future land use change in the Las Vegas Wash watershed: An integrated approach of geospatial modeling and analytics." <i>Environment, Development and Sustainability</i> . doi: 10.1007/s10668-013-9447-z.
4704 4705 4706	Surface Transportation Policy Project. 2003. Transportation Costs and the American Dream: Why a Lack of Transportation Choices Strains the Family Budget and Hinders Home Ownership. Washington, DC: Surface Transportation Policy Project.
4707 4708	Sweet, Matthias N., and Mengke Chen. 2011. "Does regional travel time unreliability influence mode choice?" <i>Transportation</i> no. 38 (4):625-642. doi: 10.1007/s11116-011-9335-z.

4709 4710 4711	Szeto, W. Y., Xiaoqing Jaber, and Margaret O'Mahony. 2010. "Time-dependent discrete network design frameworks considering land use." <i>Computer-Aided Civil & Infrastructure Engineering</i> no. 25 (6):411-426. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-8667.2010.00654.x.	
4712 4713	Teychenne, Megan, Kylie Ball, and Jo Salmon. 2008. "Physical activity and likelihood of depression in adults: A review." <i>Preventive Medicine</i> no. 46 (5):397-411. doi: 10.1016/j.ypmed.2008.01.009.	
4714	Tomalty, Ray. 2009. "Urban tipping point." Alternatives Journal no. 35 (5):12-16.	
4715 4716 4717	Tong, S. T. Y., Y. Sun, and Y. J. Yang. 2012. "Generating a future land use change scenario with a modified population-coupled Markov Cellular Automata model." <i>Journal of Environmental Informatics</i> no. 19 (2):108-119. doi: 10.3808/jei.201200213.	
4718 4719 4720 4721	Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Committee for a Study of Potential Energy Savings and Greenhouse Gas Reductions from Transportation. 2011. Policy Options for Reducing Energy Use and Greenhouse Gas Emissions from U.S. Transportation. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences.	
4722 4723 4724	Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Second Strategic Highway Research Program. 2013. Incorporating Greenhouse Gas Emissions into the Collaborative Decision-Making Process. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences.	
4725 4726 4727	Tsutsumi, Morito, and Hajime Seya. 2008. "Measuring the impact of large-scale transportation projects on land price using spatial statistical models." <i>Papers in Regional Science</i> no. 87 (3):385-401. doi: 10.1111/j.1435-5957.2008.00192.x.	
4728 4729 4730	Tucker, Jared M., Gregory J. Welk, and Nicholas K. Beyler. 2011. "Physical Activity in U.S. Adults: Compliance with the Physical Activity Guidelines for Americans." <i>American Journal of Preventive</i> <i>Medicine</i> no. 40 (4):454-461. doi: 16/j.amepre.2010.12.016.	
4731 4732 4733	Tuomisto, Jouni T., and Marko Tainio. 2005. "An economic way of reducing health, environmental, and other pressures of urban traffic: A decision analysis on trip aggregation." <i>BMC Public Health</i> no. 5:123. doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-5-123.	
4734 4735	U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. 2013. Alternative Fuels Data Center 2013a [cited July 2013]. Available from <u>http://www.afdc.energy.gov/</u> .	
4736 4737	U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. <i>Clean Cities</i> 2013b. Available from http://www1.eere.energy.gov/cleancities/ .	
4738 4739	U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics. 2012. Consumer Expenditures in 2010: Lingering Effects of the Great Recession.	
4740 4741	U.S. Department of Transportation, Bureau of Transportation Statistics. 2003a. Commuting Expenses: Disparity for the Working Poor.	

4742 U.S. Department of Transportation, Bureau of Transportation Statistics. 2003b. Transportation
 4743 Difficulties Keep Over Half a Million Disabled at Home.

4744	U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration. 2013. Context Sensitive
4745	Solutions.org [cited August 7 2013]. Available from <u>http://contextsensitivesolutions.org</u> .
4746	U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration. 2012. INVEST: Sustainable
4747	Highways Self-Evaluation Tool [cited October 2 2012]. Available from
4748	https:// <u>www.sustainablehighways.org/</u> .
4749	U.S. Energy Information Administration, Office of Energy Statistics. 2013a. Monthly Energy Review June
4750	2013. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy.
4751	U.S. Energy Information Administration, Office of Integrated and International Energy Analysis. 2013b.
4752	Annual Energy Outlook 2013 with Projections to 2040. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of
4753	Energy.
4754	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2013. Green Communities [cited June 12 2013]. Available from
4755	http://www.epa.gov/greenkit/index.htm.
4756	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2007a. Measuring the Air Quality and Transportation Impacts of
4757	Infill Development.
4758	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2009a. Water Quality Scorecard: Incorporating Green
4759	Infrastructure Practices at the Municipal, Neighborhood, and Site Scales.
4760	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2011a. Guide to Sustainable Transportation Performance
4761	Measures.
4762	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2013. Ecosystem Goods and Services Production Function Library,
4763	May 31 2012a [cited June 14 2013]. Available from
4764	http://www.epa.gov/research/ecoscience/eco-goods-services-library.htm.
4765	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2013. National Ecosystems Goods and Services Classification
4766	System (NEGSCS), May 31 2012b [cited June 14 2013]. Available from
4767	http://www.epa.gov/research/ecoscience/eco-negscs.htm.
4768	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2013. Community-Focused Exposure and Risk Screening Tool (C-
4769	<i>FERST</i>), April 29 2013a [cited July 12 2013]. Available from http://www.epa.gov/heasd/c-ferst/ .
4770	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2013b. Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks:
4771	1990–2011. Washington, DC.
4772	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2013c. "National Ambient Air Quality Standards for Particulate
4773	Matter." Federal Register no. 78 (10):3085-3287.
4774	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2014. Smart Growth Index, October 30 2013d [cited December 8
4775	2014]. Available from <u>http://www.epa.gov/smartgrowth/topics/sg_index.htm</u> .
4776	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2013. Tribal-Focused Environmental Risk and Sustainability Tool
4777	(T-FERST), April 29 2013e [cited July 12 2013]. Available from
4778	http://www.epa.gov/heasd/research/tferst.html.

4779	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. 2012. "2017
4780	and later model year light-duty vehicle greenhouse gas emissions and corporate average fuel
4781	economy standards." <i>Federal Register</i> no. 77 (199):62623–63200.
4782	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Mobile Sources,
4783	Transportation Air Quality Center. 1998. Transportation Control Measures: Work Schedule
4784	Changes.
4785	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Air Quality
4786	Assessment Division. 2010a. Air Quality Modeling Technical Support Document: Changes to the
4787	Renewable Fuel Standard Program.
4788	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Policy Economics and Innovation, Development,
4789	Community, and Environment Division. 2006. Growing Toward More Efficient Water Use:
4790	Linking Development, Infrastructure, and Drinking Water Policies.
4791	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Policy, National Center for Environmental Economics.
4792	2010b. Guidelines for Preparing Economic Analyses.
4793 4794 4795	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Policy, Office of Sustainable Communities. 2014. <i>Smart Location Mapping</i> , April 10 2014 [cited August 5 2014]. Available from http://www.epa.gov/smartgrowth/smartlocationdatabase.htm .
4796	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for
4797	Environmental Assessment. 2007b. Concepts, Methods and Data Sources for Cumulative Health
4798	Risk Assessment of Multiple Chemicals, Exposures and Effects: A Resource Document.
4799	Cincinnati, OH.
4800	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for
4801	Environmental Assessment. 2011b. Biofuels and the Environment: First Triennial Report to
4802	Congress. Washington, DC.
4803	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for
4804	Environmental Assessment, Global Change Research Program. 2009b. Land-Use Scenarios:
4805	National-Scale Housing-Density Scenarios Consistent with Climate Change Storylines.
4806	Washington, DC.
4807	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for
4808	Environmental Assessment, Global Change Research Program. 2010c. Integrated Climate and
4809	Land-Use Scenarios (ICLUS) v1.3 User's Manual: ArcGIS Tools and Datasets for Modeling US
4810	Housing Density Growth. Washington, DC.
4811	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Risk Management
4812	Research Laboratory. 2007c. Small Drinking Water Systems: State of the Industry and Treatment
4813	Technologies to Meet the Safe Drinking Water Act Requirements.
4814	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Risk Management
4815	Research Laboratory, Sustainable Technology Division. 2012c. A Framework for Sustainability
4816	Indicators at EPA.

4817	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Office of Water. 2002a.
4818	Onsite Wastewater Treatment Systems Manual.
4819	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Sustainable Communities, Smart Growth Program.
4820	2012d. Residential Construction Trends in America's Metropolitan Regions: 2012 Edition.
4821	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Transportation and Air Quality. 2010d. EPA Finalizes
4822	Regulations for the National Renewable Fuel Standard Program for 2010 and Beyond.
4823	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Transportation and Air Quality. 2010e. EPA Lifecycle
4824	Analysis of Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Renewable Fuels.
4825	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Transportation and Air Quality. 2012e. EPA and NHTSA
4826	Set Standards to Reduce Greenhouse Gases and Improve Fuel Economy for Model Years 2017-
4827	2025 Cars and Light Trucks.
4828 4829 4830	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Transportation and Air Quality. 2013. <i>EPAct/V2/E-89 Tier 2 Gasoline Fuel Effects Study</i> , May 30 2013f [cited September 25 2013]. Available from http://www.epa.gov/otag/models/moves/epact.htm .
4831	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, Assessment and
4832	Standards Division. 2002b. A Comprehensive Analysis of Biodiesel Impacts on Exhaust Emissions.
4833	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. 2003. Framework for Cumulative Risk
4834	Assessment. Washington, DC.
4835	U.S. Green Building Council. 2012. <i>LEED</i> [cited November 26 2012]. Available from
4836	https://new.usgbc.org/leed.
4837	U.S. Green Building Council, Congress for the New Urbanism, and Natural Resources Defense Council.
4838	2012. <i>LEED 2009 for Neighborhood Development</i> , October 2012 [cited October 5 2012].
4839	Available from https://new.usgbc.org/sites/default/files/LEED%202009%20Rating_ND_10-
4840	2012_9c.pdf.
4841	Venkatram, Akula, Vlad Isakov, Eben Thoma, and Richard Baldauf. 2007. "Analysis of air quality data
4842	near roadways using a dispersion model." <i>Atmospheric Environment</i> no. 41 (40):9481-9497. doi:
4843	10.1016/j.atmosenv.2007.08.045.
4844	Waldorf, Brigitte. 2003. "Automobile reliance among the elderly: Race and spatial context effects."
4845	Growth & Change no. 34 (2):175-201. doi: 10.1111/1468-2257.00213.
4846 4847 4848	Wallbaum, Holger, Sabrina Krank, and Rolf Teloh. 2011. "Prioritizing sustainability criteria in urban planning processes: Methodology application." <i>Journal of Urban Planning & Development</i> no. 137 (1):20-28. doi: 10.1061/(asce)up.1943-5444.0000038.
4849	Wang, Guangmei, Gaoming Jiang, Yunlong Zhou, Quanru Liu, Yanshou Ji, Shixiong Wang, Hui Liu.
4850	2007. "Biodiversity conservation in a fast-growing metropolitan area in China: A case study of
4851	plant diversity in Beijing." <i>Biodiversity and Conservation</i> no. 16 (14):4025-4038. doi:
4852	10.1007/s10531-007-9205-3.

4853	Wang, Xinhao, Amy Burgess, and Jeff Yang. 2013. "A scenario-based water conservation planning
4854	support system (SB-WCPSS)." Stochastic Environmental Research and Risk Assessment no. 27
4855	(3):629-641. doi: 10.1007/s00477-012-0628-3.
1050	
4856	Wanner, Miriam, Thomas Gotschi, Eva Martin-Diener, Sonja Kanimeler, and Brian W. Martin. 2012.
4857	"Active Transport, Physical Activity, and Body Weight in Adults: A Systematic Review." American
4858	Journal of Preventive Medicine no. 42 (5):493-502. doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2012.01.030.
4859	Warburton, Darren E. R., Sarah Charlesworth, Adam Ivey, Lindsay Nettlefold, and Shannon S. D. Bredin.
4860	2010. "A systematic review of the evidence for Canada's Physical Activity Guidelines for Adults."
1861	International Journal of Behavioral Nutrition and Physical Activity pp. 7, doi: 10.1186/1/179-
4001	
4002	5606-7-53.
4863	Wilkinson, Richard, and Michael Marmot, eds. 2003. Social determinants of health: the solid facts. 2nd
4864	ed. Copenhagen: World Health Organization.
4865	Wong, Bonny Yee-Man, Guy Faulkner, and Ron Buliung, 2011, "GIS measured environmental correlates
4866	of active school transport: A systematic review of 14 studies "International Journal of
1867	Rebayloral Nutrition and Physical Activity on 8 doi:10.1186/1470-5868-8-30
4007	
4868	Woodcock, James, Moshe Givoni, and Andrei Scott Morgan. 2013. "Health impact modelling of active
4869	travel visions for England and Wales using an Integrated Transport and Health Impact Modelling
4870	tool (ITHIM)." <i>PLoS ONE</i> no. 8 (1). doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0051462.
4871	World Health Organization, 2013, Health economic assessment tool, 2013/04/01/21:48:23 [cited April 1
4872	2013] Available from http://www.beatwalkingcycling.org/
4072	2013). Available from <u>http://www.ifedtwaiking.yeinig.org/</u> .
4873	Yang, Y. J., J. Neal, S. Liang, Z. Yao, T. C. Keener, H. Wei, and X. Wang. 2011. On the black carbon related
4874	carbon footprints in urban transportation. Paper read at 104th Air and Waste Management
4875	Association Annual Conference and Exhibition, June 21-24, at Orlando, FL.
1876	Vang V Jeffrey Ni-Rin Chang Zhiwei Li Steven G Ruchherger Susanna Tong Vinhao Wang James
4070	Tang, T. Serrey, Henry and S. Sterrey and S. Sterre
4077	A. Goodhich. 2013. A systems approach to manage dimiking water quality through integrated
4878	model projections, adaptive monitoring and process optimization. In World Environmental &
4879	Water Resources Congress 2013. Cincinnati, OH: American Society of Civil Engineers.
4880	Yang, Y. Jeffrey, Ni-Bin Chang, Jill Neal, Heng Wei, Marissa S. Liang, and Timothy C. Keener. 2013. Water
4881	and carbon footprints for sustainability analysis of urban infrastructure. In World Environmental
4882	& Water Resources Congress 2013. Cincinnati, OH: American Society of Civil Engineers.
1002	Zhou Jian Jianvi Lin Shanghui Cui Quanvi Qiu and Qianiun Zhao 2012 "Evoloring the relationship
4005	Zhou, Jian, Jianyi Lin, Sherighui Cur, Quanyi Quo, and Qlarjun Zhao. 2015. Exploring the read/foliship
4005	between urban transportation energy consumption and transition or settlement morphology: A
4885	case study on Xiamen Island, China. "Habitat International no. 37:70-79. doi:
4886	http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.habitatint.2011.12.008.
4887	Zhou, Ying, and Jonathan I. Levy. 2007. "Factors influencing the spatial extent of mobile source air
4888	pollution impacts: A meta-analysis." BMC Public Health no. 7. doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-7-89.

4889	Zorn, Lisa, Elizabeth Sall, and Daniel Wu. 2012. "Incorporating crowding into the San Francisco activity-
4890	based travel model." <i>Transportation</i> no. 39 (4):755-771. doi: 10.1007/s11116-012-9405-x.
4891	Zuurbier, Moniek, Gerard Hoek, Marieke Oldenwening, Virissa Lenters, Kees Meliefste, Peter van den
4892	Hazel, and Bert Brunekreef. 2010. "Commuters' Exposure to Particulate Matter Air Pollution Is
4893	Affected by Mode of Transport, Fuel Type, and Route." <i>Environmental Health Perspectives</i> no.
4894	118 (6):783-789. doi: 10.1289/ehp.0901622.